Heroes of might and magic 3 guide

l'm not robot!







Heroes of might and magic 3 guide pdf. Heroes of might and magic 3 strategy guide. Heroes of might and magic 3 strategy guide pdf.

Heroes of Might and Magic 3 guides, strategies, tips and tricks. Movement at sea can sometimes prove to be more important to know what affects your movement points at sea and how you can exploit them in your favor! Movement at sea can sometimes prove to be more important to know what affects your movement in land. If you are playing a map with lots of water, it is important to know what affects your movement points at sea and how you can exploit them in your favor! Movement at sea can sometimes prove to be more important to know what affects your movement points at sea and how you can exploit them in your favor! therefore, knowing how to take advantage of it can be a critical difference between winning and losing. In this guide, you will learn everything about the factors affecting a Hero's movement so that you can use them to your advantage! Even though Gold is most needed and the most required resource in the game, without other resources we won't be able to build many structures or recruit certain units. Learn how to get these resources, so you can build and recruit without shilly-shallying! Nekromancja to umiejętności Bohater może wskrzesić zabite wrogie stworzenia jako nieumarłych i dodać je do swojej armii. Dowiedz się, jakie stworzenia możesz wskrzesić z martwych i jak dokładnie działa umiejętność Nekromancja! Necromancy is a secondary skill native to Death Knights and Necromancy is a secondary skill native to Death Knights and how exactly does the Necromancy skill work! Całkiem prosto jest pokonać Przyczółek Jeźdźców z Luną, a jeśli natkniesz się na wiele takich lokacji, będziesz w stanie zdobyć dużą ilość Cyklopów. Sprawdź najlepsze strategie pokonania Wilczych Rycerzy i zbuduj silną armię potężnych strzelców! It is fairly easy to take a Wolf Raider Picket with Luna, and if you happen to come across a lot of Pickets, you will be able to get a huge stack of Cyclopes. Check out these strategies for taking Pickets and build a strong army of powerful Shooters! Dowiedz się, jak po raz pierwszy wziąć udział w grze online - poczuj, jak to jest grać z innymi ludźmi i zapoznaj się z podstawowymi zasadami gry online Heroes 3. Learn how to participate in an online game for the first time, get a sense of how it is to play with other people, and familiarize yourself with basic rules of an online Heroes 3 game. Złoto jest najczęściej używanym surowcem w grze i jest bardzo potrzebne - od budowania struktur i rekrutacji jednostek do ratowania ich podczas ucieczki z bitwy. Dowiedz się, gdzie i jak zdobyć złoto oraz jak zbudować bogate i potężne królestwo! Gold is the most commonly used resource in the game and it is widely needed - from building structures and recruiting units to saving them when fleeing from battle. Learn where and how to obtain Gold and build a rich and powerful Kingdom! Targowisko daje nam możliwość handlu między zasobami, a także innymi graczami. Dowiedz się, jak korzystać z targowisk, ile z nich warto zbudować i jak dzięki tej strukturze przejmować przewagę nad przeciwnikiem. Marketplace gives us the opportunity to trade resources between players. Learn how to use marketplaces, how many of them should you build and how to take advantage over your opponent with this structure. Kolejny bardzo przydatny budynek w grze - może dać Ci przewagę wymaganą do pokonania wrogiego Bohatera. Przeczytaj nasz przewodnik, aby dowiedzieć się, jak działa ten budynek, gdzie możesz go zbudować i jakie są z tego zalety. Another very useful structure in the game - it can give you that edge you require for defeating the opposing Hero. Read our guide to find out how does this building work, where can you build it and what are the advantages of it. Did you notice how sometimes the Arrow towers deal a great amount of damage and at other times they barely scratch the attacking units? Learn how your first line of defense can make a big amount of damage when under siege in our Arrow towers guide! Dobre szczęście w bitwie pozwoli Ci zadać przeciwnikom ten piękny, podwójny atak. Dowiedz się, które jednostki, budynki, artefakty i obiekty przygodowe zwiększą lub zmniejszą twoje szczęście i jak najlepiej go wykorzystać na polu bitwy. Having good luck in battle will allow you to get that sweet double damage strike on your opponents. Learn which units, structures, artifacts and adventure object will increase or decrease your luck and how to best use it on the battlefield. Morale is one of the most important aspects in battle thus it would be very wise to know how it works. Positive morale will allow a unit to act once again in the same turn while negative morale can cause your units to freeze in panic and lose their turn. Naucz się jednej z zaawansowanych strategii miasta Inferno i uwolnij hordy Demonów na swoich przeciwnikach. Ten przewodnik nauczy Cię, jak przyzwać demonów z martwego stosu jednostek i jak ich najlepiej wykorzystać na polu bitwy. Learn one of the advanced Inferno strategies and unleash a horde of demons on your opponents. This guide will teach you how to choose the best units to convert and how to best use them on the field of battle. Patrząc na obliczenia obrażeń HoMM3, może się to wydawać bardzo skomplikowane - ale prawdę mówiąc, jest to nic innego jak zestaw modyfikatorów, które wpływają na podstawowe obrażenia jakie zadaje twoja jednostka lub stos. Jeśli chodzi o modyfikatory, mamy takie, które zwiększą twoje obrażenia, jak i takie, które je zmniejszą. Ever wanted to know how damage in heroes 3 works? This guide will teach you how to deal as much damage as possible while learning how to reduce the damage you take. Customer Reviews, including Product Star Ratings help customers to learn more about the product and decide whether it is the right product for them. To calculate the overall star rating and percentage breakdown by star, we donâ $mathef{smath}$ use a simple average. Instead, our system considers things like how recent a review is and if the reviewer bought the item on Amazon. It also analyzed reviews to verify trustworthiness. Learn more how customers reviews work on Amazon General gathering of tips and tricks. 1. You are allowed up to 8 heroes at a time. That doesn't mean you always need that many! In fact most of the time your ressources will be stressed too thin by multiple heroes, so think well ahead of time if the investment is reall worth it! Usually two or three heroes work well, but in the later levels more are necessary. So try to use your judgement when bringing out more heroes. advertisement2. There are two ways to build a town up. You can speedily build a town by just buying the creature dwellings without upgrading them, but this manner tends to be rather expensive. The other way you could do it is to upgrade to capitol as soon as possible to maximize your income as quickly as possible. Cheap creature dwellings should be bought first, while expensive undertakings like artefact merchants and universities should be saved till last, or forgotten about since they are rarely worth the expense. 3. Use your non-combat spells wisely. Town Portal is a staple, as is Dimension Door to get around quickly, allowing you to enhance your movement of armies and is thus, a very important spell to get. 4. Build up your heroes in specific ways. Warrior heroes should stick to non-magical skills other than wisdom to maximize their power, since they rarely get an extra point of spell power or knowledge. The oposite is true for wizard heroes. You should make sure that they get Expert Town Portal. 5. Learn the strengths and weaknesses of each of the nine towns. Exploit them to make the battles easier. For example, when fighting with a necromancer use Death Ripple to attack your opents with no harm to yourself. 6. Don't operate blindly from the guide. The computer controlled players don't always act the same way, so if one method doesn't work, re-apply it elsewhere or change some approaches. 7. Learn to exploit your creatures' strengths and spells to help them along or simply help them by positioning them correctly. Archers should be stationed next to archers so they could defend them as their faster moving comrades press the attack. making Armageddon easier to use! 8. When fighting a high level hero never bunch your creatures together! That is just an invitation for him to hurl spells at groups of your creatures. 9. Always flag all the buildings and mines that you see. That way you can see the enemy heroes come from farther off, and possibly slow them down as they try to claim all your holdings. This will also increase your wealth and the strength of your heroes. Never pass up a chance to explore. advertisement10. Most importantly, never give up! It may be hard at first, but every level is possible! Just keep trying before you use the following cheat codes. Beware that by using them, you will be branded a cheater and won't get a high score! To use them, press tab during play (while over the right target) and enter the code. Highlight a unit and press the TAB button to input the following cheats. nwcrevealourselves -No target: Show's complete map.nwcpadme -Hero: Fills up hero's ranks with angels.nwcpodracer -Hero: Allows unlimited movement.nwccoruscant -Town: Builds all towns to their maximum.nwcmidichlorians -Hero: Gives the hero all spells and 999 spell points.nwcdarthmaul -Hero: Fills up hero's ranks with black knights.nwcr2d2 -Hero: Gives the hero all spells and 999 spell points.nwcr2d2 -Hero: Gives the hero all spells and 999 spell points.nwcdarthmaul -Hero: Fills up hero's ranks with black knights.nwcr2d2 -Hero: Gives the hero all spells and 999 spell points.nwcdarthmaul -Hero: Fills up hero's ranks with black knights.nwcr2d2 -Hero: Gives the hero all spells and 999 spell points.nwcdarthmaul -Hero: Fills up hero's ranks with black knights.nwcr2d2 -Hero: Gives the hero all spells and 999 spell points.nwcdarthmaul -Hero: Fills up hero's ranks with black knights.nwcr2d2 -Hero: Gives the hero all spells and 999 spell points.nwcdarthmaul -Hero: Fills up hero's ranks with black knights.nwcr2d2 -Hero: Gives the hero all spells and 999 spell points.nwcdarthmaul -Hero: Fills up hero's ranks with black knights.nwcr2d2 -Hero: Gives the hero all spells and 999 spell points.nwcdarthmaul -Hero: Fills up hero's ranks with black knights.nwcr2d2 -Hero: Gives the hero all spells and 999 spell points.nwcdarthmaul -Hero: Fills up hero's ranks with black knights.nwcr2d2 -Hero: Gives the hero all spells and 999 spell points.nwcdarthmaul -Hero: Fills up hero's ranks with black knights.nwcr2d2 -Hero: Gives the hero all spells and 999 spell points.nwcdarthmaul -Hero: Fills up hero's ranks with black knights.nwcr2d2 -Hero: Gives the hero all spells and 999 spell points.nwcr2d2 -Hero: Gives the hero all spells and 999 spell points.nwcr2d2 -Hero: Fills up hero's ranks with black knights.nwcr2d2 -Hero: Gives the hero all spells and 999 spell points.nwcr2d2 -Hero: Fills up hero's ranks with black knights.nwcr2d2 -Hero: Fills up her Questions Version 1.3 Last Updated in 28/7/2003 }}}}}}}}}}}} - Note that all part of this fag are simply a part of a website: And I, admit and give my very special thanks to the webmaster. Julia Skipper, AKA AngelA () Astral Wizard Website Ambassador And their contributors in the respective website: Sebastien Patenaude Eonoak () Etc. Please visit for more complete info about Heroes of Might and Magic 3. This walktrough and future revisions of it can be found at : - - This document copyrighted 2000-2003 J. Andro Artanto }}}}}}}}}}} J}}}}} J}}}} This FAQ and everything included within this file cannot be reproduced in any way, shape or form (physical, electronically, or otherwise) aside from being placed on a freely-accessible, non-commercial web page in it's original, unedited and unaltered format. This FAQ cannot be used for profitable purposes (even if no money would be made from selling it) or promotional purposes. It cannot be used in any sort of commercial transaction. It cannot be given away as some sort of bonus, gift, etc., with a purchase as this creates incentive to buy and is therefore prohibited. Furthermore, this FAQ cannot be used by the publishers, editors, employees or associates, etc. of any company, group, business, or association, etc., nor can it be used by game sites and the like. It cannot be used in magazines, guides, books, etc. or in any other form of printed or electronic media (including mediums not specifically mentioned) in ANY way, shape, or form (including reprinting, reference or inclusion), without the express written permission of the author, myself. This FAQ was created and is owned by me, Joseph Andro Artanto (). All copyrights and trademarks are acknowledged and respected that are not specifically mentioned in this FAQ. }}}}}}}}}} }}}}}}}} The first and many more minor corrections. *Version 0.3 (23 October 1999) A big update, completed all of the strategy guides for basic campaigns. And an update in the beginner strategy guides. Minor corrections. *Version 0.4 (29 October 1999) Hinor corrections. I have ICQ now, contact me in 55139575. *Version 0.6 (26 December 1999) The spell list is finally there now! Also, the logo has been created, although it is pretty weird. More minor corrections. *Version 0.7 (28 January 2000) Updated the Expert Strategy Guides section (added the strategies for Seeds of Discontents and Song for the Father scenarios). Minor corrections. *Version 0.8 (15 April 2000) Major layout corrections. Minor corrections. *Version 0.9 (27 May 2000) Creates the Skills section. Minor corrections. *Version 1.1 (26 Nov 2000) Nothing. A complain reached me and I have given my special thanks! Please visit for more info about the game! *Version 1.2 (7 July 2002) Nothing. Honest :) *Version 1.3 (28/7/2003) E-mail changed. }}}}}}}}}}}}} }]}}}}}}} SPECIAL PLACES LIST IV. BUILDING LIST V. ARMY LIST VI. ARTIFACT LIST VII. ARTIFACT LIST VIII. SKILL LIST IX. STRATEGY GUIDES (EXPERT) -} Guides for campaigns 1.Liberation 2.Long Live the Queen 3.Dungeons and Devils 4.Spoils of War 5.Long Live the King 6.Seeds of Discontent 7.Song for the Father XI. DISCLAIMER XII. AUTHOR'S INFO XIII. CREDITS }}}}}}}}}}} Heroes III, compared with Heroes II, this game provides seems to be unlimited variations. The win or lose system is changed slightly, you not only have to do some creatures obtain or defeat mission. You also can bring some artifact to a town for a victory. There, you have unlimited things on your mind to make a great map. Well, its true in Heroes III you can edit your map, as usual. The campaigns also have multiplayer type, same as Heroes II, some hot seat and internet/modem/network multiplayer type is also there. Also, the ultimate artifact things has been deleted, exchanged with the Grail event, it is not an artifact, but seems to be some material needed to create a building that give you awesome advantage. }}}}}}}}} }}}}}}}}} This list is only available in the world map of Heroes III, for troops or town buildings info, see below. Some objects are only in certain terrains (although if the creator want it that way, it can be) and some can be placed in any terrain. --Dirt Objects-- *Abandone Mines: Fight a horde of Troglodytes to get a gold mine. *Alchemist Lab: Give you 1 mercury/day *Crystal Cave: Give you 1 crystal/day *Gen Pond: Provides 2 ore/day *Sawmill: Provides 2 wood/day *Sulfur Dune: Provides 1 sulfur/day *Water Wheel: Week1 gives 500 gold,each subsequent week gives 1000 gold. *Colosseum: Give you a choice to +2 defense or attack skill. *Lake of Scarlet Swan: +2 luck until next battle. *Faerie Ring: +1 luck until next battle. *Governed each week. *Fountain of Yout +1 morale until next battle, +4 movement. *Crypt: Random fight monster to get gold or/and artifact. -1 morale if the guardians already defeated. *Hill Fort: Upgrade base grade creatures. *Obelisk: Reveals portion of grail map. *Trading Post: Trade resources in the rate of 3 marketplaces. *Sign: Display a customizable message. *Stables: +6 movement and upgrade cavaliers to champions. *Tree of Knowledge: pay/not gold/gems to earn a level. *Magic Well: Replenishes spell points. -- Sand Objects-- *Alchemist Lab: Give you 1 mercury/day *Crystal Cave: Give you 1 mercury/day *Covents and upgrade cavaliers to champions. *Tree of Knowledge: pay/not gold/gems to earn a level. *Magic Well: Replenishes spell points. -- Sand Objects-- *Alchemist Lab: Give you 1 mercury/day *Crystal Cave: Give you 1 mercury/day *Covents and upgrade cavaliers to champions. *Tree of Knowledge: pay/not gold/gems to earn a level. *Magic Well: Replenishes spell points. -- Sand Objects-- *Alchemist Lab: Give you 1 mercury/day *Covents and upgrade cavaliers to champions. *Tree of Knowledge: pay/not gold/gems to earn a level. *Magic Well: Replenishes spell points. -- Sand Objects-- *Alchemist Lab: Give you 1 mercury/day *Covents and upgrade cavaliers to champions. *Tree of Knowledge: pay/not gold/gems to earn a level. *Magic Well: Replenishes spell points. -- Sand Objects-- *Alchemist Lab: Give you 1 mercury/day *Covents and upgrade cavaliers to champions. *Tree of Knowledge: pay/not gold/gems to earn a level. *Magic Well: Replenishes spell points. -- Sand Objects-- *Alchemist Lab: Give you 1 mercury/day *Covents and upgrade cavaliers to earn a level. *Magic Well: Replenishes spell points. -- Sand Objects-- *Alchemist Lab: Give you 1 mercury/day *Covents and upgrade cavaliers to earn a level. *Magic Well: Replenishes spell points. -- Sand Objects-- *Alchemist Lab: Give you 1 mercury/day *Covents and upgrade cavaliers and upgrade c Provides 2 wood/day *Sulfur Dune: Provides 1 sulfur/day *Campfire: +400-600 gold, +4-6 resource other than gold. *Crypt: Random fight monster to get gold or/and artifact. -1 morale if the guardians already defeated. *Obelisk: Reveals portion of grail map. *Oasis: +1 morale until the next battle, +8 movement. *Pyramid: Defeat 40 gold golems and 20 diamond golems to get random 5th level spell. If the guardians have been defeated, luck -2. *Skeleton: Sometimes (20%) get random artifact. *Sign: Display a customizable message. --Grass Objects-- *Abandoned Mines: Fight a horde of Troglodytes to get a gold mine. *Alchemist Lab: Give you 1 mercury/day *Crystal Cave: Give you 1 crystal/day *Gem Pond: Provides 1 gem/day *Gold Mine: Provides 1 ore/day *Gre Pit: Provides 2 ore/day *Sawmill: Provides 2 wood/day *Sulfur Dune: Provides 1 sulfur/day *Water Wheel: Week1 gives 500 gold,each subsequent week gives 1000 gold. *Colosseum: Give you a choice to +2 defense or attack skill. *Lake of Scarlet Swan: +2 luck until the next battle, lose movement. *Fountain of Fortune: -1 to +3 luck until next battle. *Faerie Ring: +1 luck until next battle. *Mystical Garden: 50-50 to get 500 gold or 5 gems, recovered each week. *Fountain of Youth: +1 morale until next battle. *I morale if the guardians already defeated. *Hill Fort: Upgrade base grade creatures. *Obelisk: Reveals portion of grail map. *Trading Post: Trade resources in the rate of 3 marketplaces. *Sign: Display a customizable message. *Stables: +6 movement and upgrade cavaliers to champions. *Tree of Knowledge: pay/not gold/gems to earn a level. *Magic Well: Replenishes spell points. -Snow Objects-- *Lean-To: +1-4 resources other than gold. *Alchemist Lab: Give you 1 mercury/day *Crystal Cave: Give you 1 crystal/day *Gold Mine: Provides 2 ore/day *Sawmill: Provides 2 ore/day *Sawmill: Provides 2 ore/day *Gold Mine: Provides 1 gem/day *Gold Mine: Provides 2 ore/day *Gold Mine: Provides 2 or gold. *Water Wheel: Week1 gives 500 gold, each subsequent week gives 1000 gold. *Campfire: +400-600 gold. *Crypt: Random fight monster to get gold or/and artifact. -1 morale if the guardians already defeated. *Obelisk: Reveals unmapped area 20 tiles from the fight monster to get gold. *Campfire: +400-600 gold. *Crypt: Random fight monster to get gold or/and artifact. -1 morale if the guardians already defeated. *Obelisk: Reveals unmapped area 20 tiles from the fight monster to get gold. *Campfire: +400-600 gold. *Crypt: Random fight monster to get gold or/and artifact. -1 morale if the guardians already defeated. *Obelisk: Reveals unmapped area 20 tiles from the fight monster to get gold. *Crypt: Random fight monster to get gold. *Crypt: Random fight monster to get gold. *Campfire: +400-600 gold. *Crypt: Random fight monster to get gold or/and artifact. -1 morale if the guardians already defeated. *Obelisk: Reveals unmapped area 20 tiles from the fight monster to get gold. *Crypt: Random fight monster to get gold. *Crypt: observatory. *Sign: Display a customizable message. *Magic Well: Replenishes spell points. --Swamp Objects-- *Alchemist Lab: Give you 1 mercury/day *Gold Mine: Provides 1 gem/day *Gem Pond: Provides 1 gem/day *Gem Pond: Provides 1 gem/day *Gold Mine: Provides 1 gem/day *Gem Pond: Provides sulfur/day *Water Wheel: Week1 gives 500 gold, each subsequent week gives 1000 gold. *Lake of Scarlet Swan: +2 luck until next battle. *Faerie Ring: +1 luck until next battle. *Govered each week. *Fountain of Youth: +1 morale until next battle, +4 movement. *Crypt: Random fight monster to get gold or/and artifact. -1 morale if the guardians already defeated. *Obelisk: Reveals portion of grail map. *Sign: Display a customizable message. *Magic Well: Replenishes spell points. --Rough Objects-- *Alchemist Lab: Give you 1 mercury/day *Crystal Cave: Give you 1 crystal/day *Gem Pond: Provides 1 gem/day *Gold Mine: Provides 1 000 gold/day *Ore Pit: Provides 2 ore/day *Sawmill: Provides 2 ore/day *Sawmill: Provides 2 ore/day *Sawmill: Provides 1 sulfur/day *Wagon: Sometimes give you an artifact or gold. *Magic Spring: Doubles and replenishes your spell points. *Obelisk: Reveals portion of grail map. *Trading Post: Trade resources in the rate of 3 marketplaces. *Skeleton: Sometimes (20%) get random artifact. *Sign: Display a customizable message. *Stables: +6 movement. --Subterranean Objects-- *Alchemist Lab: Give you 1 mercury/day *Crystal Cave: Give you 1 crystal/day *Gem Pond: Provides 1 gem/day *Gold Mine: Provides 2 ore/day *Gold Mine: Provides 2 ore/day *Sulfur Dune: Provides 2 ore/day *Gold Mine: Provides 2 ore/day *Gent Cartographer: Your choice to reveal all unmapped area of land or ocean or the underworld. *Obelisk: Reveals portion of puzzle map. *Pillar of Fire: Reveals unmapped area 20tiles from the pillar. *Sign: Display a customizable message. --Lava Objects-- *Alchemist Lab: Give you 1 crystal/day *Gem Pond: Provides 2 wood/day *Ore Pit: Provides 2 wood/day *Gem Pond: Provides 2 wood/day *Gem Pond: Provides 1 gem/day *Gem Pond: Provides 2 wood/day *Gem P *Sulfur Dune: Provides 1 sulfur/day *Campfire: +400-600 gold, +4-6 resource other than gold. *Obelisk: Reveals portion of puzzle map. *Sign: Display a customizable message. --Water Objects-- *Derelict Ship: Fight some water elementals for gold /and artifact. *Flotsam: Sometimes give you woods and gold. *Shipwreck Survivor: Give you 1 random artifact. *Shipwreck: Fight some Wights to get gold /and artifact. *Buoy: +1 morale until the next battle. *Boat: used as a transport over the water. *Sea Chest: Give you some gold /and artifact if your backpack isnt full. *Cartographer: Your choice to reveal all unmapped area of land or ocean or the underworld. *Mermaids: +1 luck until the next battle. *Sirens: Lose 30% of each army, gain 1 exp per hp for the lost creatures. *Whirlpool: teleport the hero. --All Terrain Objects-- *Guardhouse Pikeman dwelling. *Archers Tower Archer dwelling. *Griffin Tower Griffin dwelling *Barrack Swordman dwelling. *Monastery Monk dwelling. *Training Ground Cavalier dwelling. *Portal of Glory Angel dwelling. *Centaur Stable Centaur dwelling. *Dendroid Arches Dendroid Guard dwelling. *Unicorn Glade Unicorn dwelling. *Dragon Cliffs Green Dragon dwelling. *Altar of Wishes Genie dwelling. *Altar of Wishes Genie dwelling. *Altar of Wishes Genie dwelling. *Cloud Temple Giant dwelling. *Imp Crucible Imp dwelling. *Fire Lake Efreet dwelling. *Forsaken Palace Devil dwelling. *Forsaken Palace Devil dwelling. *Fire Lake Efreet dwelling. *Forsaken Palace Devil dwelling. *Forsaken Palace Devil dwelling. *Fire Lake Efreet dwelling. *Fire Lake Efreet dwelling. *Estate Vampire dwelling. *Mausoleum Lich dwelling. *Hall of Darkness Black Knight dwelling. *Dragon Vault Bone Dragon dwelling. *Dragon Cave Red Dragon dwelling. *Billed Voices Medusa dwelling. *Harpy Loft Harpy dwelling. *Dragon Cave Red Dragon dwelling. *Billed Voices Medusa dwelling. *Dragon Cave Red Dragon dwelling. *Dragon dwelling. *Billed Voices Medusa dwelling. *Dragon dwelling. *Billed Voices Medusa dwelling. *Billed Voices Medusa dwelling. *Dragon Cave Red Dragon dwelling. *Dragon dwelling. *Dragon Cave Red Dragon dwelling. *Billed Voices Medusa dwelling. *Dragon Cave Red Dragon dwelling. *Goblin Barracks Goblin dwelling. *Cyclops Cave Cyclops dwelling. *Orc Tower Orc dwelling. *Cro Tower Orc dwelling. *Chiff Nest Roc dwelling. *Cro Tower Orc dwe *Gorgon Lair Gorgon dwelling. *Wyvern Nest Wyvern dwelling. *Elemental Conflux Air Elemental Conflux Air Elemental Conflux Air Elemental Conflux Earth Elemental dwelling. *Fire Elemental dwelling. *Fire Elemental dwelling. *Elemental Conflux Water Elemental Conflux Water Elemental dwelling. *War Machine Factory Purchase any of the three war machines. *Refugee Camp Random creature type available for recruiting every 7 days. *Windmill +03-06 of any random resource other than Wood or Gold. *Star Axis Hero receives +1 Power. *Garden of Revelation +1 Knowledge *Learning Stone +1000 experience points. *Idol of Fortune +1 Luck until the next battle, on odd days of the week not Day7. +1 Morale until next battle, on even days of the week. +1 Luck and Morale until next battle, on Day7. *Library of Enlightenment Possibly gives visiting hero +2 Attack, +2 Defense, +2 Power, +2 Knowledge. *Marletto Tower +1 Defense *Mercenary Camp Hero receives +1 Attack. *School of Magic Pay 1000 gold to increase the Power or Knowledge of your hero by +1. *University Pay 2000g for a 'new' Secondary Skill. *Temple +1 Morale until next battle, on Day 7. *Dragon Utopia 30% Fight 8 Green Dragons, 2 Gold Dragons, and 1 Black Dragons for 20kgold and 1 Treasure Artifact, 1 Minor Artifact, 1 Major Artifact, and 1 Relic Artifact. 30% Fight 8 Green Dragons, 6 Red Dragons, 6 Red Dragons, 6 Red Dragons, 8 Gold Dragons, and 2 Black Dragons, 8 Gold Dragons, 8 Green Dragons, 8 Green Dragons, 8 Gold Dragons, 8 Gold Dragons, 8 Gold Dragons, 8 Green Dragons, 9 G Artifacts. 10% Fight 8 Green Dragons, 7 Red Dragons, 6 Gold Dragons, and 5 Black Dragons for 50kgold and 4 Relic Artifacts. *School of War Pay 1000 gold to increase the Attack or Defense of the hero by 1. *Witch Hut Random Secondary Skill other than Leadership or Necromancy. *Subterranean Gate Entering the Subterranean Gate leads to the Underground Map, if any. *Altar of Sacrifice Castle, Rampart, and Tower heroes may sacrifice art/creatures for exp. Stronghold, Fortress heroes may sacrifice art/creatures for exp. *Cyclops Stockpile 30% Fight 20 Cyclops for 6 of each resource. 30% Fight 30 Cyclops for 6 of each resource. resource. 30% Fight 40 Cyclops for 8 of each resource. 10% Fight 50 Cyclops for 10 of each resource. *Dwarven Treasury 30% Fight 50 Dwarves for 2500 gold and 3 Crystal. 30% Fight 100 Dwarves for 5000 gold and 5 Crystal. 10% Fight 150 Dwarves for 7500 gold and 10 Crystal. *Griffin Conservatory 30% Fight 40 Griffins to receive 2 Angel into your army's ranks. 30% Fight 60 Griffins to receive 5 Angel into your army's ranks. *Imp Cache 30% Fight 100 Imps for 1000 gold and 2 mercury. 30% Fight 150 Imps for 1500 gold and 3 mercury. 30% Fight 200 Imps for 2000 gold and 4 mercury. 10% Fight 300 Imps for 5000 gold and 6 sulfur. *Naga Bank 30% Fight 10 Nagas for 4kgold and 8 gems. 30% Fight 15 Nagas for 6kgold and 12 gems. 30% Fight 20 Nagas for 8kgold and 16 gems. 10% Fight 30 Dragonflies to receive 4 Wvyerns into your army's ranks. 30% Fight 30 Dragonflies to receive 6 Wvyerns into your army's ranks. 30% Fight 60 Dragonflies to receive 8 Wyyerns into your army's ranks. 10% Fight 90 Dragonflies to receive 12 Wyyerns into your army's ranks. *Campfire +400-600 gold. +4-6 random resource other than gold. *Cover of Darkness Regenerates the shroud for enemy heroes, for a 20 tile radius. *Den of Thieves Gives complete thieves guild information *Eye of the Magi Not interactive, Eyes of the Magi illuminate shrouded areas when a hero visits a Hut of the Magi. *Hut of the Magi illuminates locations around an Eye. *Shrine of Magic Incantation Learn level 1 spell. *Shrine of Magic Gesture Learn level 2 spell. *Shrine of Magic Incantation Learn level 3 spell. *Lighthouse +5 Sea mobility for your ships for each lighthouse you own. *Cartographer There are three different cartographers: land, ocean, or underworld. *Black Market Artifacts may be purchased at the Black Market. *Monolith One Way Entrance Teleports hero one way to a specific map location. *Monolith One Way Exit Exit point for a hero teleporting through a one way entrance. *Monolith Two Way Teleports a hero to another two way monolith, with the ability to return to the gate of origin. *Garrison Location for storing troops at a choke point. Spells cannot be cast in combat. *Border Guard Usually placed at choke points, a hero must visit the Keymaster's tent of the associated color. *Cursed Ground No spells can be cast while on Cursed Ground. In combat native terrain, luck, and morale have no effect. *Magic Plains All Adventure and Combat spells are cast at Expert proficiency. *Prison Free a specific hero. Joins you for free. *Redwood Observatory Shroud is removed from all tiles within 20 tiles of the Observatory. *Rally Flag +1 Luck. +1 Morale until the next battle. +4 adventure movement until the end of the day. *Sanctuary Hero residing here cannot be attacked. *Scholar Learn 1 spell, one secondary skill, or one primary skill. *Scholar then disappears. Seer's Quest for a reward. Map Makers must specify the quest. *Shipyard Purchase a ship. *Warrior's Tomb Ransack grave for 1 random artifact and -3 morale. 30% Treasure Artifact. 50% Minor Artifact 15% Major Artifact 05% Relic Artifact *Tavern Recruit heroes. Listen to rumors. *Magic Well Replenishes spell points. *Event Events are user created experiences. Events placed on the map can only be triggered by heroes. $}$ *Tavern: Rumor, Hiring heroes, increases morale for troops in garrison. *Blacksmith: Provides ballistas. *Marketplace: Trade resources. *Mage Guild (1,2,3,4): Allow the visiting hero to kept the spells. *Shipyard: Allow you to purchases ship. *Colossus (Grail building): +50% generation, +5000/day, +2 morale to all friendly heroes. *Guardhouse Pikemen/Halberdier dwelling. *Archer Tower: Archer/Marksman dwelling. *Fort: Provides defensive: Monk/Zealot dwelling. *Fort: Provides defensive: Archer/Champion dwelling. *Fort: Provides defensive: Archer/Champion dwelling. *Fort: Provides defensive: Monk/Zealot dwelling. wall, upg.to Citadel (give you archer tower) *Tavern: Rumor, Hiring heroes, increases morale for troops in garrison. *Blacksmith: Provides First Aid Tents. *Mage Guild (1,2,3,4,5): Allow the visiting hero to kept the spells. *Spirit Guardian (Grail building): +50% generation, +5000 gold/day, +2 luck to all friendly heroes. *Mystic Pond: Produces a small number of random resources/week. *Centaur Stables: Centaur/Centaur Captain dwelling. *Dwarf Cottage: Dwarf/Battle Dwarf dwelling. *Dendroid Guards dwelling. *Dragon Cliff: Green Dragon/Gold Dragon dwelling. --Tower-- *Town Hall: Purchase town and earns your kingdom 1000/day. *Fort: Provides defensive wall, upg.to Citadel (give you archer tower) *Tavern: Rumor, Hiring heroes, increases morale for troops in garrison. *Blacksmith: Provides Ammo Cart. *Marketplace: Trade resources. *Mage Guild (1,2,3,4,5): Allow the visiting hero to kept the spells. *Skyship (Grail Building): +50% generation, +5000 gold/day, reveals entire world map, +15 knowledge to any hero in town only(temporary) *Workshop: Gremlin/Master Gremlin dwelling. *Golem Factory: Golems dwelling. *Golem Factory: Golems dwelling. *Golem Factory: Golems dwelling. *Golem Factory: Golems dwelling. *Barapet: Stone Gargoyle/Obsidian Gargoyle/Obsidian Gargoyle dwelling. *Golem Factory: Golems dwelling *Altar of Wishes: Genie/Master Genie dwelling. *Golden Pavilion: Naga/Naga Queen dwelling. *Cloud Temple: Giant/Titan dwelling. *Fort: Provides defensive wall, upg.to Citadel (give you archer tower) *Tavern: Rumor, Hiring heroes, increases morale for troops in garrison *Blacksmith: Provides Ballistas. *Marketplace: Trade resources. *Mage Guild (1,2,3,4,5): Allow the visiting hero to kept the spells. *Guardian of Earth (GB): +50% generation, +5000 gold/day, +12 spell power to hero in town only (temporary). *Portal of Summoning: Recruit creatures from an externally flagged dwelling. *Battle Scholar Academy: +1000 exp to any visiting hero once. *Warren: Troglodytes dwelling. *Labyrinth: Minatour/Minatour King dwelling. *Pillar of Eyes: Beholders dwelling. *Pillar of Eyes: Beholders dwelling. *Dragon Cave: Red Dragon/Black Dragon. --Inferno--Infe *Town Hall: Purchase town and earns your kingdom 1000/day. *Fort: Provides defensive wall, upg.to Citadel (give you archer tower) *Tavern: Rumor, Hiring heroes, increases morale for troops in garrison. *Blacksmith: Provides Ammo Cart. *Marketplace: Trade resources. *Mage Guild (1,2,3,4,5): Allow the visiting hero to kept the spells. *Deity of

Fire (GB): +50% generation, +5000 gold/day, every week hereafter will be a week of Imp. *Imp Crucible: Imp dweling. *Forsaken Palace: Devil/Archdevil dwelling. -Stronghold-: *Town Hall: Purchase town and earns your kingdom 1000/day. *Fort: Provides defensive wall, upg.to Citadel (give you archer tower) *Tavern: Rumor, Hiring heroes, increases morale for troops in garrison. *Blacksmith: Provides first Aid Tent. *Marketplace: Trade resources. *Mage Guild (1,2,3,4,5): Allow the visiting hero to kept the spells. *Shipyard: Purchases town and earns your kingdom 1000/day, +20% generation, +5000 gold/day, +20% necromancy skill of all friendly heroes. *Cursed Temple: Skeleton dwelling. *Tore tower) *Tavern: Rumor, Hiring heroes, increases morale for troops in garrison. *Blacksmith: Provides First Aid Tent. *Marketplace: Trade resources. *Mage Guild (1,2,3,4,5): Allow the visiting hero to kept the spells. *Shipyard: Purchases town and earns your kingdom 1000/day, *Fort: Provides defensive wall, upg.to Citadel (give you archer tower) *Tavern: Rumor, Hiring heroes, increases morale for troops in garrison. *Blacksmith: Provides First Aid Tent. *Marketplace: Trade resources. *Mage Guild (1,2,3,4,5): Allow the visiting hero to kept the spells. *Shipyard: Purchases town and earns your kingdom 1000/day, *Fort: Provides defensive wall, upg.to Citadel (give you archer tower) *Tavern: Rumor, Hiring heroes, increases morale for troops in garrison. *Blacksmith: Provides First Aid Tent. *Marketplace: Trade resources. *Mage Guild (1,2,3,4,5): Allow the visiting hero to kept the spells. *Shipyard: Purchase town and earns your kingdom 1000/day, *Fort: Provides defensive wall, upg.to Citadel (give you archer tower) *Tavern: Rumor, Hiring heroes, increases morale for troops in garrison. *Blacksmith: Provides First Aid Tent. *Marketplace: Trade resources. *Mage Guild (1,2,3,4,5): Allow the visiting hero to kept the spells. *Shipyard: Purchase town and earns your kingdom 1000/day, *Fort: Provides defensive wall, upg.to Citadel (give you ar

10 Attack: 4 Defense: 5 Damage: 1-3 Speed: 4 Fly: no Shots: none *Marksman (Upg.Pikeman) Cost: 75 HP: 10 Attack: 6 Defense: 5 Damage: 2-3 Speed: 4 Fly: no Shots: 12 Specials: none *Marksman (Upg.Archer) Cost: 150 HP: 10 Attack: 6 Defense: 3 Damage: 2-3 Speed: 6 Fly: no Shots: 24 Specials: 2 shots per attack *Griffin Cost: 200 HP: 25 Attack: 8 Defense: 8 Damage: 3-6 Speed: 9 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: Counterattack against 2 attacker *Royal Griffin (Upg.Griffin) Cost: 240 HP: 25 Attack: 9 Defense: 9 Damage: 3-6 Speed: 9 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: Counterattack against 2 attacker *Royal Griffin (Upg.Griffin) Cost: 240 HP: 25 Attack: 9 Defense: 9 Damage: 3-6 Speed: 9 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: Counterattack against 2 attacker *Royal Griffin (Upg.Griffin) Cost: 240 HP: 25 Attack: 9 Defense: 9 Damage: 3-6 Speed: 9 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: Counterattack against 2 attacker *Royal Griffin (Upg.Griffin) Cost: 240 HP: 25 Attack: 9 Defense: 9 Damage: 3-6 Speed: 9 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: Counterattack against 2 attacker *Royal Griffin (Upg.Griffin) Cost: 240 HP: 25 Attack: 9 Defense: 9 Damage: 3-6 Speed: 9 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: Counterattack against 2 attacker *Royal Griffin (Upg.Griffin) Cost: 240 HP: 25 Attack: 9 Defense: 9 Damage: 3-6 Speed: 9 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: Counterattack against 2 attacker *Royal Griffin (Upg.Griffin) Cost: 240 HP: 25 Attack: 9 Defense: 9 Damage: 3-6 Speed: 9 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: Counterattack against 2 attacker *Royal Griffin (Upg.Griffin) Cost: 240 HP: 25 Attack: 9 Defense: 9 Damage: 3-6 Speed: 9 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: Counterattack against 2 attacker *Royal Griffin (Upg.Griffin) Cost: 240 HP: 25 Attack: 9 Defense: 9 Damage: 3-6 Speed: 9 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: Counterattack against 2 attacker *Royal Griffin (Upg.Griffin) Cost: 240 HP: 25 Attack: 9 Defense: 9 Damage: 3-6 Speed: 9 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: Counterattack against 2 attacker *Royal Griffin (Upg.Griffin) Cost: 240 HP: 25 Attacker *Royal Griffin Counterattack against unlimited attackers *Swordman Cost: 300 HP: 35 Attack: 12 Defense: 12 Damage: 6-9 Speed: 5 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: 2 blows per attack *Monk Cost: 400 HP: 30 Attack: 12 Defense: 7-10 Speed: 5 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: 2 blows per attack *Monk Cost: 400 HP: 30 Attack: 12 Defense: 7 Damage: 7-10 Speed: 6 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: 2 blows per attack *Monk Cost: 400 HP: 30 Attack: 12 Defense: 7-10 Speed: 6 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: 2 blows per attack *Monk Cost: 400 HP: 30 Attack: 12 Defense: 7 Damage: 7-10 Speed: 6 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: 2 blows per attack *Monk Cost: 400 HP: 30 Attack: 12 Defense: 7 Damage: 7-10 Speed: 6 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: 2 blows per attack *Monk Cost: 400 HP: 30 Attack: 12 Defense: 7 Damage: 7-10 Speed: 6 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: 2 blows per attack *Monk Cost: 400 HP: 30 Attack: 12 Defense: 7 Damage: 7-10 Speed: 6 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: 2 blows per attack *Monk Cost: 400 HP: 30 Attack: 12 Defense: 7 Damage: 7-10 Speed: 6 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: 2 blows per attack *Monk Cost: 400 HP: 30 Attack: 12 Defense: 7 Damage: 7-10 Speed: 6 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: 2 blows per attack *Monk Cost: 400 HP: 30 Attack: 12 Defense: 7 Damage: 7-10 Speed: 6 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: 2 blows per attack *Monk Cost: 400 HP: 30 Attack: 12 Defense: 7 Damage: 7-10 Speed: 6 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: 2 blows per attack *Monk Cost: 400 HP: 30 Attack: 12 Defense: 7 Damage: 7-10 Speed: 6 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: 2 blows per attack *Monk Cost: 400 HP: 30 Attack: 12 Defense: 7 Damage: 7-10 Speed: 6 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: 2 blows per attack *Monk Cost: 400 HP: 30 Attack: 12 Defense: 7 Damage: 7-10 Speed: 6 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: 2 blows per attack *Monk Cost: 400 HP: 30 Attack: 12 Defense: 7 Damage: 7-10 Speed: 6 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: 2 blows per attack *Monk Cost: 400 HP: 30 Attack: 12 Defense: 7 Damage: 7-10 Speed: 6 Fly: no Shots: 12 Defense: 7 Damage: 7-10 Speed: 6 Fly: no Shots: 12 Defense: 7 Damage: 7-10 Spee 10-12 Speed: 5 Fly: no Shots: 12 Specials: none *Zealot Cost: 400 HP: 50 Attack: 12 Defense: 10 Damage: 10-12 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: 24 Specials: none *Zealot Cost: 400 HP: 50 Attack: 12 Defense: 10 Damage: 15-25 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: 24 Specials: none *Zealot Cost: 400 HP: 50 Attack: 12 Defense: 10 Damage: 15-25 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: 24 Specials: none *Zealot Cost: 400 HP: 50 Attack: 12 Defense: 10 Damage: 15-25 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: 24 Specials: No melee attack penalty *Cavalier Cost: 400 HP: 50 Attack: 12 Defense: 10 Damage: 15-25 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: 12 Specials: No melee attack penalty *Cavalier Cost: 400 HP: 50 Attack: 15 Defense: 10 Damage: 15-25 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: 24 Specials: No melee attack penalty *Cavalier Cost: 400 HP: 50 Attack: 15 Defense: 10 Damage: 15-25 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: 24 Specials: No melee attack penalty *Cavalier Cost: 400 HP: 50 Attack: 15 Defense: 10 Damage: 15-25 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: 24 Specials: No melee attack penalty *Cavalier Cost: 400 HP: 50 Attack: 15 Defense: 10 Damage: 15-25 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: 10 Damage: 10 Dama (Upg.Cavalier) Cost: 1200 HP: 100 Attack: 16 Defense: 16 Damage: 20-25 Speed: 9 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: +50% damage (+5% per hex traveled in battle) *Angel Cost: 3000 HP: 200 Attack: 20 Defense: 20 Damage: 50 Speed: 9 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: +50% damage (+5% per hex traveled in battle) *Angel Cost: 3000 HP: 250 Attack: 30 Defense: 30 Damage: 50 Speed: 18 Fly: yes Shots: no Specials: Same as Angel, plus can resurrect dead allies in combat. /Rampart Armies *Centaur Cost: 70 HP: 8 Attack: 5 Defense: 3 Damage: 2-3 Speed: 6 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: none *Centaur Captain (Upg.Centaur) Cost: 90 HP: 10 Attack: 6 Defense: 3 Damage: 2-3 Speed: 8 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: 20% magic resistance *Battle Dwarf (Upg.Dwarf) Cost: 150 HP: 20 Attack: 7 Defense: 7 Damage: 2-4 Speed: 3 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: 20% magic resistance *Battle Dwarf (Upg.Dwarf) Cost: 150 HP: 20 Attack: 7 Defense: 7 Damage: 2-4 Speed: 3 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: 20% magic resistance *Battle Dwarf (Upg.Dwarf) Cost: 150 HP: 20 Attack: 7 Defense: 7 Damage: 2-4 Speed: 3 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: 20% magic resistance *Battle Dwarf (Upg.Dwarf) Cost: 150 HP: 20 Attack: 7 Defense: 7 Damage: 2-4 Speed: 3 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: 20% magic resistance *Battle Dwarf (Upg.Dwarf) Cost: 150 HP: 20 Attack: 7 Defense: 7 Damage: 2-4 Speed: 3 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: 20% magic resistance *Battle Dwarf (Upg.Dwarf) Cost: 150 HP: 20 Attack: 7 Defense: 7 Damage: 2-4 Speed: 3 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: 20% magic resistance *Battle Dwarf (Upg.Dwarf) Cost: 150 HP: 20 Attack: 7 Defense: 7 Damage: 2-4 Speed: 3 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: 20% magic resistance *Battle Dwarf (Upg.Dwarf) Cost: 150 HP: 20 Attack: 7 Defense: 7 Damage: 2-4 Speed: 3 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: 20% magic resistance *Battle Dwarf (Upg.Dwarf) Cost: 150 HP: 20 Attack: 7 Defense: 7 Damage: 2-4 Speed: 3 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: 20% magic resistance *Battle Dwarf (Upg.Dwarf) Cost: 150 HP: 20 Attack: 7 Defense: 7 Damage: 2-4 Speed: 3 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: 20% magic resistance *Battle Dwarf (Upg.Dwarf) Cost: 150 HP: 20 Attack: 7 Defense: 7 Damage: 2-4 Speed: 3 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: 20% magic resistance *Battle Dwarf (Upg.Dwarf) Cost: 150 HP: 20 Attack: 7 Defense: 7 Damage: 2-4 Speed: 3 Fly: no Shots: 150 HP: 20 Attack: 7 Defense: 7 Damage: 2-4 Speed: 3 Fly: no Shots: 150 HP: 20 Attack: 7 Defense: 7 Damage: 2-4 Speed: 3 Fly: 150 HP: 20 Attack: 7 Defense: 7 Damage: 2-4 Speed: 3 Fly: 150 HP: 20 Attack: 7 Defense: 7 Damage: 2-4 Speed: 3 Fly: 150 HP: 20 Attack: 7 Defense: 7 Damage: 2-4 Spee Speed: 5 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: 40% magic resistance *Wood Elf Cost: 200 HP: 15 Attack: 9 Defense: 5 Damage: 3-5 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: 24 Specials: 2 shots per attack *Pegasus Cost: 250 HP: 30 Attack: 9 Defense: 8 Damage: 5-9 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: 24 Specials: 2 shots per attack *Pegasus Cost: 250 HP: 30 Attack: 9 Defense: 8 Damage: 5-9 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: 24 Specials: 2 shots per attack *Pegasus Cost: 250 HP: 30 Attack: 9 Defense: 8 Damage: 5-9 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: 24 Specials: 2 shots per attack *Pegasus Cost: 250 HP: 30 Attack: 9 Defense: 8 Damage: 5-9 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: 24 Specials: 2 shots per attack *Pegasus Cost: 250 HP: 30 Attack: 9 Defense: 8 Damage: 5-9 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: 24 Specials: 2 shots per attack *Pegasus Cost: 250 HP: 30 Attack: 9 Defense: 8 Damage: 5-9 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: 24 Specials: 2 shots per attack *Pegasus Cost: 250 HP: 30 Attack: 9 Defense: 8 Damage: 5-9 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: 24 Specials: 2 shots per attack *Pegasus Cost: 250 HP: 30 Attack: 9 Defense: 8 Damage: 5-9 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: 24 Specials: 2 shots per attack *Pegasus Cost: 250 HP: 30 Attack: 9 Defense: 8 Damage: 5-9 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: 24 Specials: 250 HP: 30 Attack: 9 Defense: 8 Damage: 5-9 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: 24 Specials: 250 HP: 30 Attack: 9 Defense: 8 Damage: 5-9 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: 24 Specials: 250 HP: 30 Attack: 9 Defense: 8 Damage: 5-9 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: 24 Specials: 250 HP: 30 Attack: 9 Defense: 8 Damage: 5-9 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: 24 Specials: 250 HP: 30 Attack: 9 Defense: 8 Damage: 5-9 Speed: 8 Damage: 8 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: Enemy spellcasters pay extra 2 pts per spell *Dendroid Guard Cost: 350 HP: 55 Attack: 9 Defense: 10 Damage: 5-9 Speed: 3 Fly: none Specials: Enemy spellcasters pay extra 2 pts per spell *Dendroid Guard Cost: 350 HP: 55 Attack: 9 Defense: 10 Damage: 5-9 Speed: 3 Fly: none Specials: Enemy spellcasters pay extra 2 pts per spell *Dendroid Guard Cost: 350 HP: 55 Attack: 9 Defense: 10 Damage: 5-9 Speed: 3 Fly: none Specials: Enemy spellcasters pay extra 2 pts per spell *Dendroid Guard Cost: 350 HP: 55 Attack: 9 Defense: 10 Damage: 5-9 Speed: 3 Fly: none Specials: Enemy spellcasters pay extra 2 pts per spell *Dendroid Guard Cost: 350 HP: 55 Attack: 9 Defense: 10 Damage: 5-9 Speed: 3 Fly: none Specials: Enemy spellcasters pay extra 2 pts per spell *Dendroid Guard Cost: 350 HP: 55 Attack: 9 Defense: 10 Damage: 5-9 Speed: 3 Fly: none Specials: Enemy spellcasters pay extra 2 pts per spell *Dendroid Guard Cost: 350 HP: 55 Attack: 9 Defense: 10 Damage: 5-9 Speed: 3 Fly: none Specials: Enemy spellcasters pay extra 2 pts per spell *Dendroid Guard Cost: 350 HP: 55 Attack: 9 Defense: 10 Damage: 5-9 Speed: 3 Fly: none Specials: Enemy spellcasters pay extra 2 pts per spell *Dendroid Guard Cost: 350 HP: 55 Attack: 9 Defense: 10 Damage: 5-9 Speed: 3 Fly: none Specials: Enemy spellcasters pay extra 2 pts per spell *Dendroid Guard Cost: 350 HP: 55 Attack: 9 Defense: 10 Damage: 5-9 Speed: 3 Fly: none Specials: Enemy spellcasters pay extra 2 pts per spell *Dendroid Guard Cost: 350 HP: 55 Attack: 9 Defense: 10 Damage: 5-9 Speed: 3 Fly: none Specials: Enemy spellcasters pay extra 2 pts per spell *Dendroid Guard Cost: 350 HP: 55 Attack: 9 Defense: 10 Damage: 5-9 Speed: 3 Fly: none Specials: Enemy spellcasters pay extra 2 pts per spell *Dendroid Guard Cost: 350 HP: 55 Attack: 9 Defense: 10 Damage: 5-9 Speed: 3 Fly: none Specials: Enemy spellcasters pay extra 2 pts per spell *Dendroid Guard Cost: 350 HP: 55 Attack: 9 Defense: 10 Damage: 5-9 Speed: 3 Fly: none Specials: Enemy spellcasters pay extra 2 pts per Specials: Attacked units are stuck in place *Dendroid Guard *Unicorn Cost: 850 HP: 90 Attack: 15 Defense: 14 Damage: 10-14 Speed: 4 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: 20% chance of blinding opponent, 20% magic resistance. *War Unicorn (Upg.Unicorn) Cost: 950 HP: 110 Attack: 15 Defense: 14 Damage: 40-50 Speed: 9 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: Immune to spells below 4th level *Gold Dragon Cost: 4000 + 2 Crystal HP: 250 Attack: 27 Defense: 27 Damage: 40-50 Speed: 16 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: Immune to spells below 5th level /Stronghold Armies\ *Goblin Cost: 40 HP: 5 Attack: 4 Defense: 2 Damage: 1-2 Speed: 5 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: none *Wolf Rider Cost: 50 HP: 5 Attack: 5 Defense: 5 Damage: 1-2 Speed: 6 Fly: no Shots: none *Wolf Rider Cost: 140 HP: 10 Attack: 8 Defense: 5 Damage: 3-4 Speed: 8 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: 2 blows per attack *Orc Cost: 150 HP: 15 Attack: 8 Defense: 4 Damage: 2-5 Speed: 4 Fly: no Shots: 12 Specials: none *Orc Chief (Upg.Orc) Cost: 165 HP: 20 Attack: 8 Defense: 4 Damage: 2-5 Speed: 4 Fly: no Shots: none *Orc Chief (Upg.Orc) Cost: 165 HP: 20 Attack: 8 Defense: 4 Damage: 2-5 Speed: 4 Fly: no Shots: none *Orc Chief (Upg.Orc) Cost: 165 HP: 20 Attack: 8 Defense: 4 Damage: 2-5 Speed: 4 Fly: no Shots: none *Orc Chief (Upg.Orc) Cost: 165 HP: 20 Attack: 8 Defense: 4 Damage: 2-5 Speed: 4 Fly: no Shots: none *Orc Chief (Upg.Orc) Cost: 165 HP: 20 Attack: 8 Defense: 4 Damage: 2-5 Speed: 4 Fly: no Shots: 12 Specials: none *Orc Chief (Upg.Orc) Cost: 165 HP: 20 Attack: 8 Defense: 4 Damage: 2-5 Speed: 4 Fly: no Shots: 12 Specials: none *Orc Chief (Upg.Orc) Cost: 165 HP: 20 Attack: 8 Defense: 4 Damage: 2-5 Speed: 4 Fly: no Shots: 12 Specials: none *Orc Chief (Upg.Orc) Cost: 165 HP: 20 Attack: 8 Defense: 4 Damage: 2-5 Speed: 4 Fly: no Shots: 12 Specials: none *Orc Chief (Upg.Orc) Cost: 165 HP: 20 Attack: 8 Defense: 4 Damage: 2-5 Speed: 4 Fly: no Shots: 12 Specials: none *Orc Chief (Upg.Orc) Cost: 165 HP: 20 Attack: 8 Defense: 4 Damage: 2-5 Speed: 4 Fly: no Shots: 12 Specials: none *Orc Chief (Upg.Orc) Cost: 165 HP: 20 Attack: 8 Defense: 4 Damage: 2-5 Speed: 4 Fly: no Shots: 12 Specials: none *Orc Chief (Upg.Orc) Cost: 165 HP: 20 Attack: 8 Defense: 4 Damage: 2-5 Speed: 4 Fly: no Shots: 12 Specials: none *Orc Chief (Upg.Orc) Cost: 165 HP: 20 Attack: 8 Defense: 4 Fly: no Shots: 12 Specials: none *Orc Chief (Upg.Orc) Cost: 165 HP: 20 Attack: 8 Defense: 4 Fly: no Shots: 12 Specials: none *Orc Chief (Upg.Orc) Cost: 165 HP: 20 Attack: 8 Defense: 4 Fly: no Shots: 12 Specials: none *Orc Chief (Upg.Orc) Cost: 165 HP: 20 Attack: 8 Defense: 4 Fly: no Shots: 12 Specials: none *Orc Chief (Upg.Orc) Cost: 165 HP: 20 Attack: 8 Defense: 4 Fly: no Shots: 12 Specials: none *Orc Chief (Upg.Orc) Cost: 165 HP: 20 Attack: 8 Defense: 4 Fly: no Shots: 12 Specials: none *Orc Chief (Upg.Orc) Cost: 165 HP: 20 Attack: 8 Defe Specials: none *Ogre Mage Cost: 400 HP: 60 Attack: 13 Defense: 7 Damage: 6-12 Speed: 5 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: can cast Bloodlust on allies, 1pt *Roc Cost: 600 HP: 60 Attack: 13 Defense: 11 Damage: 11-15 Speed: 7 Fly: yes Shots: none *Thunderbird (Upg.Roc) Cost: 700 HP: 60 Attack: 13 Defense: 11 Damage: 11-15 Speed: 11 Damage: 11-15 S Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: 20% chance of additional damage (10x #birds) *Cyclops Cost: 15 Defense: 12 Damage: 16-20 Speed: 8 Fly: no Shots: 24 Specials: Can attack siege walls at basic ballistic skill *Cyclops King (Upg.Cyclops) Cost: 1100 HP: 70 Attack: 15 Defense: 12 Damage: 16-20 Speed: 8 Fly: no Shots: 24 Specials: Can attack siege walls at basic ballistic skill *Cyclops King (Upg.Cyclops) Cost: 1100 HP: 70 Attack: 15 Defense: 12 Damage: 16-20 Speed: 8 Fly: no Shots: 24 Specials: Can attack siege walls at basic ballistic skill *Cyclops King (Upg.Cyclops) Cost: 1100 HP: 70 Attack: 15 Defense: 12 Damage: 16-20 Speed: 8 Fly: no Shots: 24 Specials: Can attack siege walls at basic ballistic skill *Cyclops King (Upg.Cyclops) Cost: 1100 HP: 70 Attack: 15 Defense: 12 Damage: 16-20 Speed: 8 Fly: no Shots: 24 Specials: Can attack siege walls at basic ballistic skill *Cyclops King (Upg.Cyclops) Cost: 1100 HP: 70 Attack: 15 Defense: 12 Damage: 16-20 Speed: 8 Fly: no Shots: 24 Specials: Can attack siege walls at basic ballistic skill *Cyclops King (Upg.Cyclops) Cost: 1100 HP: 70 Attack: 15 Defense: 12 Damage: 16-20 Speed: 8 Fly: no Shots: 24 Specials: Can attack siege walls at basic ballistic skill *Cyclops King (Upg.Cyclops) Cost: 1100 HP: 70 Attack: 15 Defense: 12 Damage: 16-20 Speed: 8 Fly: no Shots: 24 Specials: Can attack siege walls at basic ballistic skill *Cyclops King (Upg.Cyclops) Cost: 100 HP: 70 Attack: 15 Defense: 12 Damage: 16-20 Speed: 8 Fly: no Shots: 24 Specials: Can attack siege walls at basic ballistic skill *Cyclops King (Upg.Cyclops) Cost: 100 HP: 70 Attack: 15 Defense: 12 Damage: 16-20 Speed: 8 Fly: no Shots: 24 Specials: Can attack siege walls at basic ballistic skill *Cyclops King (Upg.Cyclops) Cost: 100 HP: 70 Attack: 15 Defense: 10 Attack siege walls at basic ballistic skill *Cyclops King (Upg.Cyclops) Cost: 100 HP: 70 Attack: 15 Defense: 10 Attack siege walls at basic ballistic skill *Cyclops King (Upg.Cyclops) Cost: 100 HP: 70 Attack siege walls at basic ballistic skill *Cyclops King (Upg attack siege walls at advanced ballistic skill *Behemoth Cost: 1500 HP: 160 Attack: 17 Defense: 17 Damage: 30-50 Speed: 6 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: attack can reduce target defense by 40% *Ancient Behemoth Cost: 3000 + 1 Crystal HP: 300 Attack: 19 Defense: 19 Damage: 30-50 Speed: 9 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: attack can reduce target defense by 40% *Ancient Behemoth Cost: 3000 + 1 Crystal HP: 300 Attack: 19 Defense: 19 Damage: 30-50 Speed: 9 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: attack can reduce target defense by 40% *Ancient Behemoth Cost: 3000 + 1 Crystal HP: 300 Attack: 19 Defense: 19 Damage: 30-50 Speed: 9 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: attack can reduce target defense by 40% *Ancient Behemoth Cost: 3000 + 1 Crystal HP: 300 Attack: 19 Defense: 19 Damage: 30-50 Speed: 9 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: attack can reduce target defense by 40% *Ancient Behemoth Cost: 3000 + 1 Crystal HP: 300 Attack: 19 Defense: 19 Damage: 30-50 Speed: 9 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: attack can reduce target defense by 40% *Ancient Behemoth Cost: 3000 + 1 Crystal HP: 300 Attack: 19 Defense: 19 Damage: 30-50 Speed: 9 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: attack can reduce target defense by 40% *Ancient Behemoth Cost: 3000 + 1 Crystal HP: 300 Attack: 19 Defense: 19 Damage: 30-50 Speed: 9 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: attack can reduce target defense by 40% *Ancient Behemoth Cost: 3000 + 1 Crystal HP: 300 Attack: 19 Defense: 19 Damage: 30-50 Speed: 9 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: attack can reduce target defense by 40% *Ancient Behemoth Cost: 3000 + 1 Crystal HP: 300 Attack: 19 Defense: 19 Damage: 30-50 Speed: 9 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: attack can reduce target defense by 40% *Ancient Behemoth Cost: 3000 + 1 Crystal HP: 300 Attack: 19 Defense: 19 Damage: 30-50 Speed: 9 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: attack can reduce target defense by 40% *Ancient Behemoth Cost: 3000 + 1 Crystal HP: 300 Attack: 19 Defense: 19 Damage: 30-50 Speed: 9 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: attack can reduce target defense by 40% *Ancient Behemoth Cost: 3000 + 1 Crysta *Gremlin Cost: 30 HP: 4 Attack: 3 Defense: 3 Damage: 1-2 Speed: 4 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: none *Master Gremlin (Upg.Gremlin) Cost: 40 HP: 4 Attack: 4 Defense: 4 Damage: 1-2 Speed: 5 Fly: no /Tower Armies defense by 80% Shots: 8 Specials: none *Stone Gargoyle Cost: 130 HP: 16 Attack: 6 Defense: 6 Damage: 2-3 Speed: 6 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: none *Obsidian Gargoyle (Upg.Stone Gargoyle) Cost: 160 HP: 16 Attack: 7 Defense: 7 Damage: 2-3 Speed: 9 Fly: yes Shots: none *Stone Gargoyle Cost: 150 HP: 30 Attack: 7 Defense: 10 Damage: 4-5 Speed: 9 Fly: yes Shots: none *Stone Gargoyle (Upg.Stone Gargoyle) Cost: 160 HP: 16 Attack: 7 Defense: 7 Damage: 2-3 Speed: 9 Fly: yes Shots: none *Stone Gargoyle (Upg.Stone Gargoyle) Cost: 160 HP: 16 Attack: 7 Defense: 7 Damage: 2-3 Speed: 9 Fly: yes Shots: none *Stone Gargoyle (Upg.Stone Gargoyle) Cost: 160 HP: 16 Attack: 7 Defense: 7 Damage: 2-3 Speed: 9 Fly: yes Shots: none *Stone Gargoyle (Upg.Stone Gargoyle) Cost: 160 HP: 16 Attack: 7 Defense: 7 Damage: 2-3 Speed: 9 Fly: yes Shots: none *Stone Gargoyle (Upg.Stone Gargoyle) Cost: 160 HP: 16 Attack: 7 Defense: 7 Damage: 2-3 Speed: 9 Fly: yes Shots: none *Stone Gargoyle (Upg.Stone Gargoyle) Cost: 160 HP: 16 Attack: 7 Defense: 7 Damage: 2-3 Speed: 9 Fly: yes Shots: none *Stone Gargoyle (Upg.Stone Gargoyle) Cost: 160 HP: 16 Attack: 7 Defense: 7 Damage: 2-3 Speed: 9 Fly: yes Shots: none *Stone Gargoyle (Upg.Stone Gargoyle) Cost: 160 HP: 16 Attack: 7 Defense: 7 Damage: 2-3 Speed: 9 Fly: yes Shots: none *Stone Gargoyle (Upg.Stone Gargoyle) Cost: 160 HP: 16 Attack: 7 Defense: 7 Damage: 2-3 Speed: 9 Fly: yes Shots: none *Stone Gargoyle (Upg.Stone Gargoyle) Cost: 160 HP: 16 Attack: 7 Defense: 7 Damage: 2-3 Speed: 9 Fly: yes Shots: none *Stone Gargoyle (Upg.Stone Gargoyle) Cost: 160 HP: 16 Attack: 7 Defense: 7 Damage: 2-3 Speed: 9 Fly: yes Shots: none *Stone Gargoyle (Upg.Stone Gargoyle) Cost: 160 HP: 16 Attack: 7 Defense: 7 Damage: 2-3 Speed: 9 Fly: yes Shots: none *Stone Gargoyle (Upg.Stone Gargoyle) Cost: 160 HP: 16 Attack: 7 Defense: 7 Damage: 2-3 Speed: 9 Fly: yes Shots: none *Stone Gargoyle (Upg.Stone Gargoyle) Cost: 160 HP: 16 Attack: 7 Defense: 7 Damage: 2-3 Speed: 9 Fly: yes Shots: none *Stone Gargoyle (Upg.Stone Gargoyle) Cost: 160 HP: 16 At 3 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: 1/2 damage from spell attacks *Mage Cost: 350 HP: 25 Attack: 11 Defense: 8 Damage: 7-9 Speed: 5 Fly: no Shots: 24 Specials: No melee attack penalty, reduce spell cost by 2pt *ArchMage (Upg.Mage) Cost: 450 HP: 30 Attack: 12 Defense: 9 Damage: 7-9 Speed: 7 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: +50% damage to Efreet *Master Genie Cost: 600 HP: 40 Attack: 12 Defense: 12 Damage: 13-16 Speed: 7 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: +50% damage to Efreet *Master Genie Cost: 600 HP: 40 Attack: 12 Defense: 12 Defense: 12 Damage: 13-16 Speed: 7 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: +50% damage to Efreet *Master Genie Cost: 550 HP: 40 Attack: 12 Defense: 12 Damage: 13-16 Speed: 7 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: +50% damage to Efreet *Master Genie Cost: 550 HP: 40 Attack: 12 Defense: 12 Defense: 12 Damage: 13-16 Speed: 7 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: +50% damage to Efreet *Master Genie Cost: 550 HP: 40 Attack: 12 Defense: 12 Damage: 13-16 Speed: 7 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: +50% damage to Efreet *Master Genie Cost: 550 HP: 40 Attack: 12 Defense: 12 Damage: 13-16 Speed: 7 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: +50% damage to Efreet *Master Genie Cost: 550 HP: 40 Attack: 12 Defense: 12 Damage: 13-16 Speed: 7 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: +50% damage to Efreet *Master Genie Cost: 550 HP: 40 Attack: 12 Defense: 12 Defense: 12 Damage: 13-16 Speed: 7 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: +50% damage to Efreet *Master Genie Cost: 550 HP: 40 Attack: 12 Defense: 12 Damage: 13-16 Speed: 7 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: +50% damage to Efreet *Master Genie Cost: 550 HP: 40 Attack: 12 Defense: 12 Defense: 12 Damage: 13-16 Speed: 7 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: +50% damage to Efreet *Master Genie Cost: 550 HP: 40 Attack: 12 Defense: 12 Damage: 13-16 Speed: 7 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: +50% damage to Efreet *Master Genie Cost: 550 HP: 40 Attack: 12 Defense: 12 Damage: 13-16 Speed: 7 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: +50% damage to Efreet *Master Genie Cost: +50% damage to Efreet *Master Ge Damage: 13-16 Speed: 11 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: +50% damage to Efreet, can cast random spell on allies *Naga Cost: 1100 HP: 110 Attack: 16 Defense: 13 Damage: 30 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: +50% damage to Efreet, can cast random spell on allies *Naga Cost: 1100 HP: 110 Attack: 16 Defense: 13 Damage: 30 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: +50% damage to Efreet, can cast random spell on allies *Naga Cost: 1100 HP: 110 Attack: 16 Defense: 13 Damage: 30 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: +50% damage to Efreet, can cast random spell on allies *Naga Cost: 1100 HP: 110 Attack: 16 Defense: 13 Damage: 30 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: +50% damage to Efreet, can cast random spell on allies *Naga Cost: 1100 HP: 110 Attack: 16 Defense: 13 Damage: 30 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: +50% damage to Efreet, can cast random spell on allies *Naga Cost: 1100 HP: 110 Attack: 16 Defense: 13 Damage: 30 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: +50% damage to Efreet, can cast random spell on allies *Naga Cost: 1100 HP: 110 Attack: 16 Defense: 13 Damage: 30 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: +50% damage to Efreet, can cast random spell on allies *Naga Cost: +50% damage Cost: +50% dam none Specials: Attacked units cant retaliate *Giant Cost: 2000 + 1 Gem HP: 150 Attack: 19 Defense: 16 Damage: 40-60 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: Immune to mind spells *Titan (Upg.Giant) Cost: 5000 + 2 gems HP: 300 Attack: 24 Defense: 24 Damage: 40-60 Speed: 11 Fly: no Shots: 24 Specials: Immune to mind spells, +50% damage to *Troglodyte Cost: 50 HP: 5 Attack: 4 Defense: 3 Damage: 1-3 Speed: 4 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: Poor morale, immune to blinding *Infernal Troglodyte (Upg.Troglodyte) Cost: 65 black dragon, no melee penalty /Dungeon Armies\ HP: 6 Attack: 5 Defense: 4 Damage: 1-3 Speed: 5 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: Poor morale, immune to blinding *Harpy Cost: 130 HP: 14 Attack: 6 Defense: 5 Damage: 1-4 Speed: 9 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: Same as Harpy, attacked units cant retaliate *Beholder Cost: 250 HP: 22 Attack: 9 Defense: 7 Damage: 3-5 Speed: 5 Fly: no Shots: 12 Specials: Close up, attack for equal damage using tentacles *Evil Eye (Upg.Beholder) Cost: 280 HP: 22 Attack: 9 Defense: 8 Damage: 3-5 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: 24 Specials: Close up, attack for equal damage using tentacles *Evil Eye (Upg.Beholder) Cost: 280 HP: 22 Attack: 9 Defense: 8 Damage: 3-5 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: 24 Specials: Close up, attack for equal damage using tentacles *Evil Eye (Upg.Beholder) Cost: 280 HP: 22 Attack: 9 Defense: 8 Damage: 3-5 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: 24 Specials: Close up, attack for equal damage using tentacles *Evil Eye (Upg.Beholder) Cost: 280 HP: 22 Attack: 9 Defense: 8 Damage: 3-5 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: 24 Specials: Close up, attack for equal damage using tentacles *Evil Eye (Dpg.Beholder) Cost: 280 HP: 22 Attack: 9 Defense: 8 Damage: 3-5 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: 24 Specials: Close up, attack for equal damage using tentacles *Evil Eye (Dpg.Beholder) Cost: 280 HP: 22 Attack: 9 Defense: 7 Damage: 3-5 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: 24 Specials: Close up, attack for equal damage using tentacles *Evil Eye (Dpg.Beholder) Cost: 280 HP: 22 Attack: 9 Defense: 7 Defense: 7 Defense: 8 Damage: 3-5 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: 24 Specials: Close up, attack for equal damage using tentacles *Evil Eye (Dpg.Beholder) Cost: 280 HP: 22 Attack: 9 Defense: 7 Defense: equal damage using tentacles *Medusa Cost: 300 HP: 25 Attack: 9 Defense: 9 Damage: 6-8 Speed: 5 Fly: no Shots: 4 Specials: No melee penalty, melee attack has 20% chance to petrify *Medusa Queen (Upg.Medusa) Cost: 330 HP: 30 Attack: 10 Defense: 10 Damage: 6-8 Speed: 6 Fly: no Shots: 8 Specials: No melee penalty, melee attack has 20% chance to petrify *Minotaur Cost: 500 HP: 50 Attack: 14 Defense: 12 Damage: 12-20 Speed: 6 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: Good Morale *Minatour King (Upg.Minatour) Cost: 575 HP: 50 Attack: 15 Defense: 13 Damage: 12-20 Speed: 8 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: Good Morale *Minotaur Cost: 575 HP: 50 Attack: 15 Defense: 13 Damage: 14-20 Speed: 7 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: 1050 HP: 80 Attack: 16 Defense: 14 Damage: 40-50 Speed: 11 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: 20% chance to paralyze *Red Dragon Cost: 2500 + 1 Sulfur HP: 180 Attack: 19 Defense: 14 Damage: 40-50 Speed: 11 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: 1050 HP: 80 Attack: 16 Defense: 14 Damage: 14-20 Speed: 11 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: 20% chance to paralyze *Red Dragon Cost: 2500 + 1 Sulfur HP: 180 Attack: 19 Defense: 19 Damage: 40-50 Speed: 11 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: 1050 HP: 80 Attack: 10 Defense: 14 Damage: 14-20 Speed: 11 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: 20% chance to paralyze *Red Dragon Cost: 2500 + 1 Sulfur HP: 180 Attack: 19 Defense: 19 Damage: 40-50 Speed: 11 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: 20% chance to paralyze *Red Dragon Cost: 2500 + 1 Sulfur HP: 180 Attack: 10 Defense: 14 Damage: 40-50 Speed: 11 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: 20% chance to paralyze *Red Dragon Cost: 2500 + 1 Sulfur HP: 180 Attack: 19 Defense: 14 Damage: 40-50 Speed: 11 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: 20% chance to paralyze *Red Dragon Cost: 2500 + 1 Sulfur HP: 180 Attack: 10 Defense: 14 Damage: 40-50 Speed: 11 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: 20% chance to paralyze *Red Dragon Cost: 2500 + 1 Sulfur HP: 180 Attack: 10 Defense: 14 Damage: 40-50 Speed: 11 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: 20% chance to paralyze *Red Dragon Cost: 2500 + 1 Sulfur HP: 180 Attack: 10 Defense: 14 Damage: 40-50 Speed: 11 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: 20% chance to paralyze *Red Dragon Cost: 2500 + 1 Sulfur HP: 180 Attack: 10 Defense: 14 Damage: 40-50 Speed: 11 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: 20% chance to paralyze *Red Dragon Cost: 2500 + 1 Sulfur HP: 180 Attack: 10 Defense: 14 Damage: 40-50 Speed: 11 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: 20% chance to paralyze *Red Dragon Cost: 2500 + 1 Sulfur HP: 180 Attack: 10 Defense: 14 Damage: 40-50 Speed: 11 Fly: yes Shots: 10 Defense: 14 Damage: 40-50 Speed: 14 Damage: 40-50 Speed 4 *Black Dragon (Upg.Red Dragon) Cost: 4000 + 2 Sulfur HP: 300 Attack: 25 Defense: 25 Damage: 40-50 Speed: 15 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: Immune to all spells, +50% damage to Giant/Titan /Fortress Armies *Gnoll Cost: 50 HP: 6 Attack: 3 Defense: 5 Damage: 2-3 Speed: 4 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: none *Gnoll Marauder (Upg.Gnoll) Cost: 70 HP: 6 Attack: 4 Defense: 6 Damage: 2-3 Speed: 5 Fly: no Shots: none *Lizardman Cost: 110 HP: 12 Attack: 5 Defense: 6 Damage: 1-3 Speed: 4 Fly: no Shots: 12 Specials: none *Lizardman (Upg.Gnoll) Cost: 70 HP: 6 Attack: 4 Defense: 6 Damage: 2-3 Speed: 5 Fly: no Shots: none *Lizardman Cost: 110 HP: 12 Attack: 5 Defense: 6 Damage: 1-3 Speed: 4 Fly: no Shots: 12 Specials: none *Lizardman (Upg.Gnoll) Cost: 70 HP: 6 Attack: 4 Defense: 6 Damage: 2-3 Speed: 5 Fly: no Shots: none *Lizardman Cost: 110 HP: 12 Attack: 5 Defense: 6 Damage: 1-3 Speed: 4 Fly: no Shots: 12 Specials: none *Lizardman Cost: 110 HP: 12 Attack: 5 Defense: 6 Damage: 1-3 Speed: 4 Fly: no Shots: 12 Specials: none *Lizardman Cost: 110 HP: 12 Attack: 5 Defense: 6 Damage: 1-3 Speed: 4 Fly: no Shots: 12 Specials: none *Lizardman Cost: 110 HP: 12 Attack: 5 Defense: 6 Damage: 1-3 Speed: 4 Fly: no Shots: 12 Specials: none *Lizardman Cost: 110 HP: 12 Attack: 5 Defense: 6 Damage: 1-3 Speed: 4 Fly: no Shots: 12 Specials: none *Lizardman Cost: 110 HP: 12 Attack: 5 Defense: 6 Damage: 1-3 Speed: 4 Fly: no Shots: 12 Specials: none *Lizardman Cost: 110 HP: 12 Attack: 5 Defense: 6 Damage: 1-3 Speed: 4 Fly: no Shots: 12 Specials: none *Lizardman Cost: 110 HP: 12 Attack: 5 Defense: 6 Damage: 1-3 Speed: 4 Fly: no Shots: 12 Specials: none *Lizardman Cost: 110 HP: 12 Attack: 5 Defense: 6 Damage: 1-3 Speed: 4 Fly: no Shots: 12 Specials: none *Lizardman Cost: 110 HP: 12 Attack: 5 Defense: 6 Damage: 1-3 Speed: 4 Fly: no Shots: 12 Specials: none *Lizardman Cost: 110 HP: 12 Attack: 5 Defense: 6 Damage: 1-3 Speed: 4 Fly: no Shots: 12 Specials: none *Lizardman Cost: 110 HP: 12 Attack: 5 Defense: 6 Damage: 1-3 Speed: 4 Fly: no Shots: 12 Specials: none *Lizardman Cost: 110 HP: 12 Attack: 5 Defense: 6 Damage: 1-3 Speed: 4 Fly: no Shots: 12 Specials: none *Lizardman Cost: 110 HP: 12 Attack: 5 Defense: 6 Damage: 1-3 Speed: 4 Fly: no Shots: 12 Specials: none *Lizardman 130 HP: 12 Attack: 5 Defense: 7 Damage: 2-5 Speed: 5 Fly: no Shots: 24 Specials: none *Serpent Fly Cost: 220 HP: 20 Attack: 6 Defense: 8 Damage: 2-5 Speed: 9 Fly: yes Shots: none *Serpent Fly Cost: 220 HP: 20 Attack: 6 Defense: 8 Damage: 2-5 Speed: 9 Fly: yes Shots: none *Serpent Fly Cost: 24 HP: 20 Attack: 6 Defense: 8 Damage: 2-5 Speed: 9 Fly: yes Shots: none *Serpent Fly Cost: 24 HP: 20 Attack: 6 Defense: 8 Damage: 2-5 Speed: 9 Fly: yes Shots: none *Serpent Fly Cost: 24 HP: 20 Attack: 6 Defense: 8 Damage: 2-5 Speed: 9 Fly: yes Shots: none *Serpent Fly Cost: 24 HP: 20 Attack: 6 Defense: 8 Damage: 2-5 Speed: 9 Fly: yes Shots: none *Serpent Fly Cost: 24 HP: 20 Attack: 6 Defense: 8 Damage: 2-5 Speed: 9 Fly: yes Shots: none *Serpent Fly Cost: 24 HP: 20 Attack: 6 Defense: 8 Damage: 2-5 Speed: 9 Fly: yes Shots: none *Serpent Fly Cost: 24 HP: 20 Attack: 6 Defense: 8 Damage: 2-5 Speed: 9 Fly: yes Shots: none *Serpent Fly Cost: 24 HP: 20 Attack: 6 Defense: 8 Damage: 2-5 Speed: 9 Fly: yes Shots: none *Serpent Fly Cost: 24 HP: 20 Attack: 6 Defense: 8 Damage: 2-5 Speed: 9 Fly: yes Shots: none *Serpent Fly Cost: 24 HP: 20 Attack: 6 Defense: 8 Damage: 2-5 Speed: 9 Fly: yes Shots: none *Serpent Fly Cost: 24 HP: 20 Attack: 6 Defense: 8 Damage: 2-5 Speed: 9 Fly: yes Shots: none *Serpent Fly Cost: 24 HP: 20 Attack: 6 Defense: 8 Damage: 2-5 Speed: 9 Fly: yes Shots: none *Serpent Fly Cost: 24 HP: 20 Attack: 6 Defense: 8 Damage: 2-5 Speed: 9 Fly: yes Shots: none *Serpent Fly Cost: 24 HP: 20 Attack: 6 Defense: 8 Damage: 2-5 Speed: 9 Fly: yes Shots: none *Serpent Fly Cost: 24 HP: 20 Attack: 6 Defense: 8 Damage: 2-5 Speed: 9 Fly: yes Shots: none *Serpent Fly Cost: 24 HP: 20 Attack: 6 Defense: 8 Damage: 2-5 Speed: 9 Fly: yes Shots: none *Serpent Fly Cost: 24 HP: 20 Attack: 6 Defense: 8 Damage: 2-5 Speed: 9 Fly: yes Shots: none *Serpent Fly Cost: 24 HP: 20 Attack: 6 Defense: 8 Damage: 2-5 Speed: 9 Fly: yes Shots: none *Serpent Fly Cost: 24 HP: 20 Attack: 6 Defense: 8 Damage: 2-5 Speed: 9 Fly: yes Shots: none *Serpent Fly Cost: 24 HP: Specials: Dispel beneficial spells on their targets *Basilisk Cost: 325 HP: 35 Attack: 11 Defense: 11 Damage: 6-10 Speed: 5 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: 20% chance of petrifying their prey for 3 rounds *Greater Basilisk (Upg.Basilisk) Cost: 400 HP: 40 Attack: 12 Defense: 12 Damage: 6-10 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: 20% chance of petrifying their prey for 3 rounds *Greater Basilisk (Upg.Basilisk) Cost: 400 HP: 40 Attack: 12 Defense: 12 Damage: 6-10 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: 20% chance of petrifying their prey for 3 rounds *Greater Basilisk (Upg.Basilisk) Cost: 400 HP: 40 Attack: 12 Defense: 12 Damage: 6-10 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: 20% chance of petrifying their prey for 3 rounds *Greater Basilisk (Upg.Basilisk) Cost: 400 HP: 40 Attack: 12 Defense: 12 Damage: 6-10 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: 20% chance of petrifying their prey for 3 rounds *Greater Basilisk (Upg.Basilisk) Cost: 400 HP: 40 Attack: 12 Defense: 12 Damage: 6-10 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: 20% chance of petrifying their prey for 3 rounds *Greater Basilisk (Upg.Basilisk) Cost: 400 HP: 40 Attack: 12 Defense: 12 Damage: 6-10 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: 20% chance of petrifying their prey for 3 rounds *Greater Basilisk (Upg.Basilisk) Cost: 400 HP: 40 Attack: 12 Defense: 12 Damage: 6-10 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: 20% chance of petrifying their prey for 3 rounds *Greater Basilisk (Upg.Basilisk) Cost: 400 HP: 40 Attack: 40 HP: 40 petrifying their prey for 3 rounds *Gorgon Cost: 525 HP: 70 Attack: 10 Defense: 14 Damage: 12-16 Speed: 5 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: none *Mighty Gorgon (Upg.Gorgon) Cost: 600 HP: 70 Attack: 11 Defense: 16 Damage: 12-16 Speed: 6 Fly: no Shots: none *Mighty Gorgon (Upg.Gorgon) Cost: 600 HP: 70 Attack: 11 Defense: 16 Damage: 12-16 Speed: 6 Fly: no Shots: none *Mighty Gorgon (Upg.Gorgon) Cost: 600 HP: 70 Attack: 11 Defense: 16 Damage: 12-16 Speed: 6 Fly: no Shots: none *Mighty Gorgon (Upg.Gorgon) Cost: 600 HP: 70 Attack: 11 Defense: 16 Damage: 12-16 Speed: 6 Fly: no Shots: none *Mighty Gorgon (Upg.Gorgon) Cost: 600 HP: 70 Attack: 11 Defense: 16 Damage: 12-16 Speed: 6 Fly: no Shots: none *Mighty Gorgon (Upg.Gorgon) Cost: 600 HP: 70 Attack: 11 Defense: 16 Damage: 12-16 Speed: 6 Fly: no Shots: none *Mighty Gorgon (Upg.Gorgon) Cost: 600 HP: 70 Attack: 11 Defense: 16 Damage: 12-16 Speed: 6 Fly: no Shots: none *Mighty Gorgon (Upg.Gorgon) Cost: 600 HP: 70 Attack: 11 Defense: 16 Damage: 12-16 Speed: 6 Fly: no Shots: none *Mighty Gorgon (Upg.Gorgon) Cost: 600 HP: 70 Attack: 11 Defense: 16 Damage: 12-16 Speed: 6 Fly: no Shots: none *Mighty Gorgon (Upg.Gorgon) Cost: 600 HP: 70 Attack: 11 Defense: 16 Damage: 12-16 Speed: 6 Fly: no Shots: none *Mighty Gorgon (Upg.Gorgon) Cost: 600 HP: 70 Attack: 11 Defense: 16 Damage: 12-16 Speed: 6 Fly: no Shots: none *Mighty Gorgon (Upg.Gorgon) Cost: 600 HP: 70 Attack: 11 Defense: 16 Damage: 12-16 Speed: 6 Fly: no Shots: none *Mighty Gorgon (Upg.Gorgon) Cost: 600 HP: 70 Attack: 11 Defense: 16 Damage: 12-16 Speed: 6 Fly: no Shots: none *Mighty Gorgon (Upg.Gorgon) Cost: 600 HP: 70 Attack: 11 Defense: 16 Damage: 12-16 Speed: 6 Fly: no Shots: none *Mighty Gorgon (Upg.Gorgon) Cost: 600 HP: 70 Attack: 11 Defense: 16 Damage: 12-16 Speed: 6 Fly: no Shots: none *Mighty Gorgon (Upg.Gorgon) Cost: 600 HP: 70 Attack: 11 Defense: 16 Damage: 12-16 Speed: 6 Fly: no Shots: none *Mighty Gorgon (Upg.Gorgon) Cost: 600 HP: 70 Attack: 10 Damage: 12-16 Speed: 6 Fly: no Shots: none *Mighty Gorgon (Upg.Gorgon) Co Attack: 14 Defense: 14 Damage: 14-18 Speed: 7 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: 20% chance of poisoning its target for 3 rounds *Hydra Cost: 2200 HP: 175 Attack: 16 Defense: 18 Damage: 25-45 Speed: 55 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: Attack all adjacent units, attacked units cant retaliate *Chaos Hydra (Upg.Hydra) Cost: 3500 + 1 Sulfur HP: 175 Attack: 16 Defense: 18 Damage: 25-45 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: Same as Hydra /Inferno Armies\ *Imp Cost: 50 HP: 4 Attack: 2 Defense: 3 Damage: 1-2 Speed: 5 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: none *Familiar (Upg.Imp) Cost: 60 HP: 4 Attack: 4 Defense: 4 Damage: 1-2 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: Channel 20% of spell pts spent by opponent to hero *Gog Cost: 125 HP: 13 Attack: 6 Defense: 4 Damage: 2-4 Speed: 4 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: Channel 20% of spell pts spent by opponent to hero *Gog Cost: 125 HP: 13 Attack: 6 Defense: 4 Damage: 2-4 Speed: 4 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: Channel 20% of spell pts spent by opponent to hero *Gog Cost: 125 HP: 13 Attack: 6 Defense: 4 Damage: 2-4 Speed: 4 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: Channel 20% of spell pts spent by opponent to hero *Gog Cost: 125 HP: 13 Attack: 6 Defense: 4 Damage: 2-4 Speed: 4 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: Channel 20% of spell pts spent by opponent to hero *Gog Cost: 125 HP: 13 Attack: 6 Defense: 4 Damage: 2-4 Speed: 4 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: Channel 20% of spell pts spent by opponent to hero *Gog Cost: 125 HP: 13 Attack: 6 Defense: 4 Damage: 2-4 Speed: 4 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: Channel 20% of spell pts spent by opponent to hero *Gog Cost: 125 HP: 13 Attack: 6 Defense: 4 Damage: 2-4 Speed: 4 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: Channel 20% of spell pts spent by opponent to hero *Gog Cost: 125 HP: 13 Attack: 6 Defense: 4 Damage: 2-4 Speed: 4 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: Channel 20% of spell pts spent by opponent to hero *Gog Cost: 125 HP: 13 Attack: 6 Defense: 4 Damage: 2-4 Speed: 4 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: Channel 20% of spell pts spent by opponent to hero *Gog Cost: 125 HP: 13 Attack: 6 Defense: 4 Damage: 2-4 Speed: 4 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: Channel 20% of spell pts spent by opponent to hero *Gog Cost: 125 HP: 13 Attack: 6 Defense: 4 Damage: 2-4 Speed: 4 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: Channel 20% of spell pts spent by opponent to hero *Gog Cost: 125 HP: 13 Attack: 6 Defense: 4 Damage: 2-4 Speed: 4 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: 125 HP: 13 Attack: 6 Defense: 4 Damage: 125 HP: 13 Attack: 6 Defense: 4 Damage: 125 HP: 13 Attack: 6 D 12 Specials: none *Magog (Upg.Gog) Cost: 175 HP: 13 Attack: 7 Defense: 4 Damage: 2-4 Speed: 6 Fly: no Shots: 24 Specials: Attack affects adjacent hexes *Hell Hound Cost: 200 HP: 25 Attack: 10 Defense: 8 Damage: 2-5 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: none *Cerberus (Upg.Hell Hound) Cost: 250 HP: 25 Attack: 10 Defense: 8 Damage: 2-5 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: none *Cerberus (Upg.Hell Hound) Cost: 250 HP: 25 Attack: 10 Defense: 8 Damage: 2-5 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: none *Cerberus (Upg.Hell Hound) Cost: 250 HP: 25 Attack: 10 Defense: 8 Damage: 2-5 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: none *Cerberus (Upg.Hell Hound) Cost: 250 HP: 25 Attack: 10 Defense: 8 Damage: 2-5 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: none *Cerberus (Upg.Hell Hound) Cost: 250 HP: 25 Attack: 10 Defense: 8 Damage: 2-5 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: none *Cerberus (Upg.Hell Hound) Cost: 250 HP: 25 Attack: 10 Defense: 8 Damage: 2-5 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: none *Cerberus (Upg.Hell Hound) Cost: 250 HP: 25 Attack: 10 Defense: 8 Damage: 2-5 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: none *Cerberus (Upg.Hell Hound) Cost: 250 HP: 25 Attack: 10 Defense: 8 Damage: 2-7 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: none *Cerberus (Upg.Hell Hound) Cost: 250 HP: 25 Attack: 10 Defense: 8 Damage: 2-7 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: none *Cerberus (Upg.Hell Hound) Cost: 250 HP: 25 Attack: 10 Defense: 8 Damage: 2-7 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: none *Cerberus (Upg.Hell Hound) Cost: 250 HP: 25 Attack: 10 Defense: 8 Damage: 2-7 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: none *Cerberus (Upg.Hell Hound) Cost: 250 HP: 25 Attack: 10 Defense: 8 Damage: 2-7 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: none *Cerberus (Upg.Hell Hound) Cost: 250 HP: 25 Attack: 10 Defense: 8 Damage: 2-7 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: none *Cerberus (Upg.Hell Hound) Cost: 250 HP: 25 Attack: 10 Defense: 8 Damage: 2-7 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: none *Cerberus (Upg.Hell Hound) Cost: 250 HP: 25 Attack: 10 Defense: 8 Damage: 2-7 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: none *Cerberus (Upg.Hell Hound) Cost: 250 HP: 25 Attack: 10 Defense: 8 Damage: 2-7 Speed: 7 Fly: no Shots: none *Cerberus (Upg.Hell Hound) Cost: 250 HP: 25 Attack: 10 Defense: 8 Damage: 2-7 Speed: 7 Fly Speed: 8 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: Can attack 3 adjacent enemies in a single attack *Demon Cost: 250 HP: 35 Attack: 10 Defense: 10 Damage: 7-9 Speed: 6 Fly: no Shots: none *Pit Fiend Cost: 500 HP: 45 Attack: 13 Defense: 13 Damage: 13-17 Speed: 6 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: Can resurrect dead units as demons 1 per combat *Efreet Cost: 900 HP: 90 Attack: 16 Defense: 12 Damage: 16-24 Speed: 9 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: Immune to fire spells, +50% damage against genies *Efreet Sultan (Upg.Efreet) Cost: 1100 HP: 90 Attack: 16 Defense: 14 Damage: 16-24 Speed: 13 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: Same as Efreet *Devil Cost: 2700 + 1 Mercury HP: 160 Attack: 19 Defense: 21 Damage: 30-40 Speed: 13 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: Same as Efreet *Devil Cost: 2700 + 1 Mercury HP: 160 Attack: 19 Defense: 21 Damage: 30-40 Speed: 13 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: Same as Efreet *Devil Cost: 2700 + 1 Mercury HP: 160 Attack: 19 Defense: 21 Damage: 30-40 Speed: 13 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: Same as Efreet *Devil Cost: 2700 + 1 Mercury HP: 160 Attack: 19 Defense: 21 Damage: 30-40 Speed: 13 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: Same as Efreet *Devil Cost: 2700 + 1 Mercury HP: 160 Attack: 19 Defense: 21 Damage: 30-40 Speed: 13 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: Same as Efreet *Devil Cost: 2700 + 1 Mercury HP: 160 Attack: 19 Defense: 21 Damage: 30-40 Speed: 13 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: Same as Efreet *Devil Cost: 2700 + 1 Mercury HP: 160 Attack: 19 Defense: 21 Damage: 30-40 Speed: 13 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: Same as Efreet *Devil Cost: 2700 + 1 Mercury HP: 160 Attack: 19 Defense: 21 Damage: 30-40 Speed: 13 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: Same as Efreet *Devil Cost: 2700 + 1 Mercury HP: 160 Attack: 19 Defense: 21 Damage: 30-40 Speed: 30 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: Same as Efreet *Devil Cost: 2700 + 1 Mercury HP: 160 Attack: 19 Defense: 21 Damage: 30-40 Speed: 30 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: Same as Efreet *Devil Cost: 2700 + 1 Mercury HP: 160 Attack: 19 Defense: 21 Damage: 30-40 Speed: 30 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: Same as Efreet *Devil Cost: 2700 + 1 Mercury HP: 160 Attack: 19 Defense: 21 Damage: 30-40 Speed: 30 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: 30 Fly: yes Shots: none Specials: 30 Fly: yes Shots: 30 Fly: retaliate, +50% damage to angel/archangel *Arch Devil (Upg.Devil) Cost: 4500 + 2 Mercury HP: 200 Attack: 26 Defense: 28 Damage: 30-40 Speed: 17 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: Same as Devil, reduces enemy luck by 1 /Necropolis Armies\ -- *Skeleton Cost: 60 HP: 6 Attack: 5 Defense: 4 Damage: 1-3 Speed: 4 Fly: no Shots: none *Skeleton Warrior (Upg.Skeleton) Cost: 70 HP: 6 Attack: 5 Defense: 5 Damage: 2-3 Speed: 3 Fly: no Shots: none Specials: 20%

/Notes\ *Disease: diseased creatures have their attack and defense ratings reduced by 2 for a period of 3 rounds *Aging: hit points of all members in aged troop is halved *Poison: Top creature of a poisoned stack loses 50% of its health/turr magic has more level (level 1, 2, 3, 4, 5). You can increases the effectiveness of some magic type by learning some ability by your hero (basic earth magic, etc). You should try yourselves what happen with the spells if you learn basic, advanced, or expert. --Air Magic---------- *Level 1* -Haste: Increases speed of friendly unit/s -Magic Arrow: Causes a bolt of magical energy to strike the enemy. -View Air: Reveals all unclaimed artifacts, enemy with a lightning Bolt: Damages enemy with a lightning Bolt: -Precision: Increases ranged attack damage by ally. -Protection From Air: Reduces air magic damage. -Visions: Shows exact number of wandering monsters, heroes, towns, etc. -Fortune: Increases Luck. *Level 3* -Destroy Undead: Hit all enemy's undead units. -Hypnotize: Control an enemy unit (temporary). -Air Shield: Reduces ranged attack damage causes by enemy. *Level 4* -Counterstrike: +2 retaliation. -Chain Lightning: Damage 5 unit. the 2nd unit is half damage, etc. *Level 5* -Summon Air Elemental: Summon a group of Air Elemental: No other elemental: Summon a group of Air Elemental. No other elemental: -Hagic Mirror: Reflects hostile magic to random enemy (40%) -Fly: Causes the Hero to fly over obstacle in the adventure map. -Dimension Door: Teleport the hero to a location in adv. map. --Earth * *Level 1* -Magic Arrow: Causes a bolt of magical energy to strike the enemy -Shield: Reduces hand-to-hand damage causes by enemy. -Slow: Reduces enemy unit speed. -Stone Skin: Increases defense for ally. -View Earth: Reveals resources, mines and terrains. *Level 2* -Death Ripple: Damage all non-undead units. -Quicksand: Magic--Places random 8 quicksand. Visible to caster and native creatures. Once hit by an unit, cant move. -Visions: Shows exact number of wandering fixed hp, undead only. -Anti-Magic: Defense against all spells. -Earthquake: Random damage to four section of castle walls. -Force Field: Places a medium size force field. -Protection From Earth: Reduces Earth magic damage. *Level 4* -Meteor Shower: Causes a group of meteors to damage enemy unit/s. -Resurrection: Same as Animate Dead, but all unit type can. -Sorrow: Reduces enemy morale. -Town Portal: Teleport the hero to the nearest town. *Level 5* -Summon Earth Elemental: Summon a group of Earth Elemental. No other elementals can be summoned in the battle. -Implosion: Massive damage to a single creature stack. --Fire Magic------*Level 1* -Bloodlust: Increases hand-to-hand damage to a single creature stack. energy to strike the enemy -Protection From Fire: Reduces fire magic damage. *Level 2* -Blind: Causes enemy unit cant move until attacked or dispelled. -Fire Wall: Any units walking through the wall will take damage. *Level 2* -Blind: Causes enemy unit cant move until attacked or dispelled. -Fire Wall: Any units walking through the wall will take damage. -Land Mine: Same as quicksand, but causes damage to all units in battlefield. -Berserk: Causes damage to all units in battlefield. Slayer: Increases damage against Dragons, Behemots, Hydras. *Level 5* -Summon Fire Elemental: Summon a group of Fire Elemental: Summon a group to resurrect dead group. --Water Magic-- ----- *Level 1* -Bless: Increases maximum damage. -Cure: Heal HP/cure status -Dispel: Removes all spells. -Magic Arrow: Causes a bolt of magical energy to strike the enemy -Protection From Water: Reduces enemy attack strength. -Scuttle Boat: Destroy a boat you own, permanent. -Visions: Shows exact number of wandering monsters, heroes, towns, etc. *Level 3* -Forgetfullness: Forget to use ranged attack. -Frost Ring: Damage nearby creatures except the center. -Mirth: Increases ally morale. -Teleport: Teleport: Create a clone of an unit. Gone if attacked. -Prayer: Increases attack, defense, and speed. *Level 5* -Water Walk: Causes the hero can walk over the water. }}}}}}}}}} ---- *Centaur's Axe: Right handed weapon, increases your attack skill by +2. *Shield of the Dwarven Lords: Left handed, increases defense by +2. *Helm of the Alabaster Unicorn: Head, increases knowledge skill by +1 object determines the location of grail. Otherwise, a random location is chosen when an obelisk is placed. --Class: Treasure-- ---*Skull Helmet: Head, increases knowledge skill by +2. *Breastplate of Petrified Wood: Torso, increases spell power by +1. *Clover of the Dragon: Finger, increases your knowledge and power by +1. *Clover of Fortune: Increases your luck by +1. *Cards of Prophecy: Increases your morale by +1. *Cards of Prophecy: Increases your morale by +1. *Crest of Valor: Increases your scouting radius by +1. *Amulet of the Undertaker: Neck, increases your necromancy skill by 5%. *Bow of Elven Cherrywood: This bow increases your eagle eye skill by 5%. *Bird of Perception: Increases your eagle eye skill by 5%. *Bird of Perception: Increases your eagle eye skill by 5%. *Talisman of Mana: Recover 2 extra spell points per day. *Mystic Orb of Mana: Recover 3 extra spell points per day. *Collar of Conjuring: Finger, increases the duration of all your spells by 3. *Spirit of Oppression: Negates all morale bonuses during combat for both you and your opponent. *Ring of Vitality: Increases the health of all your units by +1. *Necklace of Swiftness: Neck, increases the combat speed of all your units by +1. *Pendant of Dispassion: Renders your units immune to the Berserk spell. *Pendant of Life: Renders your units immune to the Curse spell. *Pendant of Life: Renders your units immune to the Hypnotize spell. *Pendant of Life: Renders your units immune to the Hypnotize spell. *Pendant of Death: Renders your units immune to the Curse spell. *Pendant of Life: Renders your units immune to the Death Ripple spell. *Pendant of Life: Renders your units immune to the Hypnotize spell. *Pendant of - *Blackshard of the Dead Knight: Right hand, increases your attack by +3. *Greater Gnoll's Flail: Right hand, increases your attack skill Total Recall: Renders your units immune to the Forgetfulnes. *Legs of Legion: When equipped by a hero in a town, increases the growth of your 2nd level units (in that town) by 5 per week. --Class: Minor-by +4. *Shield of the Yawning Dead: Left hand, increases your defense by +3. *Crown of the Supreme Magi: Head, increases your knowledge skill by +3. *Crown of the Supreme Magi: Head, increases your knowledge skill by +3. *Crown of the Supreme Magi: Head, increases your knowledge skill by +3. *Crown of the Supreme Magi: Head, increases your knowledge skill by +3. *Crown of the Supreme Magi: Head, increases your knowledge skill by +3. *Crown of the Supreme Magi: Head, increases your knowledge skill by +3. *Crown of the Supreme Magi: Head, increases your knowledge skill by +3. *Crown of the Supreme Magi: Head, increases your knowledge skill by +3. *Crown of the Supreme Magi: Head, increases your knowledge skill by +3. *Crown of the Supreme Magi: Head, increases your knowledge skill by +3. *Crown of the Supreme Magi: Head, increases your knowledge skill by +3. *Crown of the Supreme Magi: Head, increases your knowledge skill by +3. *Crown of the Supreme Magi: Head, increases your knowledge skill by +3. *Crown of the Supreme Magi: Head, increases your knowledge skill by +3. *Crown of the Supreme Magi: Head, increases your knowledge skill by +3. *Crown of the Supreme Magi: Head, increases your knowledge skill by +3. *Crown of the Supreme Magi: Head, increases your knowledge skill by +3. *Crown of the Supreme Magi: Head, increases your knowledge skill by +3. *Crown of the Supreme Magi: Head, increases your knowledge skill by +3. *Crown of the Supreme Magi: Head, increases your knowledge skill by +3. *Crown of the Supreme Magi: Head, increases your knowledge skill by +3. *Crown of the Supreme Magi: Head, increases your knowledge skill by +3. *Crown of the Supreme Magi: Head, increases your knowledge skill by +3. *Crown of the Supreme Magi: Head, increases your knowledge skill by +3. *Crown of the Supreme Magi: Head, increases your knowledge skill by +3. *Crown of the Supreme Magi: Head, increases your knowledge skill by +3. *Crown of the Supreme Magi: Head, increases your knowledge skill by +3. *Crown of the Supreme Mag skill by +2. *Scales of the Greater Basilisk: Torso, increases your power by +3. *Armor of Wonder: Torso, increases your necromancy skills by +1. *Red Dragon Wing Tabard: Shoulders, increases your necromancy skills by +1. *Red Dragon Flame Tongue: Rh, increases your necromancy skills by +1. *Red Dragon Wing Tabard: Shoulders, increases your necromancy skills by +1. *Red Dragon Wing Tabard: Shoulders, increases your necromancy skills by +1. *Red Dragon Wing Tabard: Shoulders, increases your necromancy skills by +1. *Red Dragon Wing Tabard: Shoulders, increases your necromancy skills by +1. *Red Dragon Wing Tabard: Shoulders, increases your necromancy skills by +1. *Red Dragon Wing Tabard: Shoulders, increases your necromancy skills by +1. *Red Dragon Wing Tabard: Shoulders, increases your necromancy skills by +1. *Red Dragon Wing Tabard: Shoulders, increases your necromancy skills by +1. *Red Dragon Wing Tabard: Shoulders, increases your necromancy skills by +1. *Red Dragon Wing Tabard: Shoulders, increases your necromancy skills by +1. *Red Dragon Wing Tabard: Shoulders, increases your necromancy skills by +1. *Red Dragon Wing Tabard: Shoulders, increases your necromancy skills by +1. *Red Dragon Wing Tabard: Shoulders, increases your necromancy skills by +1. *Red Dragon Wing Tabard: Shoulders, increases your necromancy skills by +1. *Red Dragon Wing Tabard: Shoulders, increases your necromancy skills by +1. *Red Dragon Wing Tabard: Shoulders, increases your necromancy skills by +1. *Red Dragon Wing Tabard: Shoulders, increases your necromancy skills by +1.
*Red Dragon Wing Tabard: Shoulders, increases your necromancy skills by +1. *Red Dragon Wing Tabard: Shoulders, increases your necromancy skills by +1. *Red Dragon Wing Tabard: Shoulders, increases your necromancy skills by +1. *Red Dragon Wing Tabard: Shoulders, increases your necromancy skills by +1. *Red Dragon Wing Tabard: Shoulders, increases your necromancy skills by +1. *Red Dragon Wing Tabard: Shoulders, increases your necromancy skills by +1. *Red D skill by 10%. *Bowstring of the Unicorn's Mane: Increases your archery skill by 10%. *Emblem of Cognizance: This item increases your eagle eye skill by 15%. *Equestrian's Gloves: Hands, increases your eagle eye skill by 15%. *Equestrian's Gloves: Hands, increases your eagle eye skill by 10%. *Emblem of Cognizance: This item increases your eagle eye skill by 10%. your hero's movement rate over land. *Inexhaustable Cart of Ore: This cart provides you with an additional +1 ore per day. *Inexhaustable Cart of Lumber: This item, when equipped by a hero in a town, increases the growth of your 3rd level units (in that town) by 4 per week. *Torso of Legion: When equipped by a hero in a town, increases the growth of your 4th level units (in that town) by 3 per week. --Class: Major-- -----*Ogre's Club of Havoc: Right handed, increases your attack skill by +5. *Sword of Hellfire: Right handed, increases your attack skill by +5. *Sword of Hellfire: Right handed, increases your attack skill by +5. *Sword of Hellfire: Right handed, increases your attack skill by +5. *Sword of Hellfire: Right handed, increases your attack skill by +5. *Sword of Hellfire: Right handed, increases your attack skill by +5. *Sword of Hellfire: Right handed, increases your attack skill by +5. *Sword of Hellfire: Right handed, increases your attack skill by +5. *Sword of Hellfire: Right handed, increases your attack skill by +5. *Sword of Hellfire: Right handed, increases your attack skill by +5. *Sword of Hellfire: Right handed, increases your attack skill by +5. *Sword of Hellfire: Right handed, increases your attack skill by +5. *Sword of Hellfire: Right handed, increases your attack skill by +5. *Sword of Hellfire: Right handed, increases your attack skill by +5. *Sword of Hellfire: Right handed, increases your attack skill by +5. *Sword of Hellfire: Right handed, increases your attack skill by +5. *Sword of Hellfire: Right handed, increases your attack skill by +5. *Sword of Hellfire: Right handed, increases your attack skill by +5. *Sword of Hellfire: Right handed, increases your attack skill by +5. *Sword of Hellfire: Right handed, increases your attack skill by +5. *Sword of Hellfire: Right handed, increases your attack skill by +5. *Sword of Hellfire: Right handed, increases your attack skill by +5. *Sword of Hellfire: Right handed, increases your attack skill by +5. *Sword of Hellfire: Right handed, increases your attack skill by +5. *Sword of Hellfire: Right handed, increases your attack skill by +5. *Sword of Hellfire: Right handed, increases your attack skill by +5. *Sword of Hellfire: Right handed, increases your attack skill by +5. *Sword of Hellfire: Righ increases your defense by +5. *Shield of the Damned: Left handed, increases your defense skill by +6. *Hellstorm Helmet: Head, this item increases your power skill by +5. *Tunic of the Cyclops King: Torso, increases your power skill by +5. *Dragon Scale Shield: Left hand increases your attack and defense skills by +3. *Dead Man's Boots: Feet, increases your necromancy skill by 15%. *Garniture of Interference: Neck, increases your magic resistance by 5%. *Surcoat of Counterpoise: Shoulders, increases your magic resist by 10%. *Angel Feather Arrows: Increase your archery skill by 15%. *Statesman's Medal: Neck, reduces the cost of surrendering. *Diplomat's Ring: Finger, reduces the cost of *Necklace of Ocean Guidance: Neck, this necklace increases your hero's movement rate at sea. *Orb of the Firmament: This powerful orb causes your earth spells to inflict an additional 50% damage. *Orb of Silt: This powerful orb causes your fire spells to inflict an additional 50% damage. *Orb of Driving Rain: This powerful orb causes your water spells to inflict an additional 50% damage. *Recanter's Cloak: While wearing this cloak, neither you nor your troops to shoot through any obstacle or at any range without penalty. *Sphere of Permanence: Wielding this sphere renders your units by +2. *Cape of Velocity: Worn about the shoulders, this cape increases the combat speed of all your units by +3. *Pendant of Second Sight: Renders your units immune to the Blind spell. *Pendant of Agitation: Renders your units immune to the Lightning spell. *Pendant of Courage: Bestows +3 luck and morale to your hero's troops. *Everflowing Crystal Cloak: This cloak increases your crystal production by +1 per day. *Ring of Infinite Gems: Increases your gem production by +1 per day. *Everpouring Vial of Mercury: Increases your mercury production by +1 per day. *Endless Bag of Gold: the Endless Bag of Gold increases your income by 750 gold per day. *Endless Bag of Gold: the Endless Bag of Gold increases your income by 750 gold per day. 500 gold per day. *Arms of Legion: This item, when equipped by a hero in a town, increases the growth of your 5th level units (in that town) by 2 per week. *Bead of Legion: This item, when equipped by a hero in a town, increases the growth of your 5th level units (in that town) by 2 per week. *Bead of Legion: This item, when equipped by a hero in a town, increases the growth of your 5th level units (in that town) by 2 per week. *Bead of Legion: This item, when equipped by a hero in a town, increases the growth of your 5th level units (in that town) by 2 per week. *Bead of Legion: This item, when equipped by a hero in a town, increases the growth of your 5th level units (in that town) by 2 per week. *Bead of Legion: This item, when equipped by a hero in a town, increases the growth of your 5th level units (in that town) by 2 per week. *Bead of Legion: This item, when equipped by a hero in a town, increases the growth of your 5th level units (in that town) by 2 per week. *Bead of Legion: This item, when equipped by a hero in a town, increases the growth of your 5th level units (in that town) by 2 per week. *Bead of Legion: This item, when equipped by a hero in a town, increases the growth of your 5th level units (in that town) by 2 per week. *Bead of Legion: This item, when equipped by a hero in a town, increases the growth of your 5th level units (in that town) by 2 per week. *Bead of Legion: This item, when equipped by a hero in a town, increases the growth of your 5th level units (in that town) by 2 per week. *Bead of Legion: This item, when equipped by a hero in a town, increases the growth of your 5th level units (in that town) by 2 per week. *Bead of Legion: This item, when equipped by a hero in a town, increases the growth of your 5th level units (in that town) by 3 per week. *Bead of Legion: This item, when equipped by a hero in a town, increases the growth of your 5th level units (in that town) by 3 per week. *Bead of Legion: This item, when equipped by 3 per week. *Bead of Legion: This item, when equipp ----- *Titan's Gladius: Held with the right hand, this massive relic increases your attack skill by +12, but reduces your defense skill by -3. *Sentinel's Shield: Held with the left hand, this relic increases your defense skill by +12, but reduces your attack skill by -3. combat, neither you nor your opponent may retreat or surrender. --Class: Relic-- -----*Thunder Helmet: Increases your knowledge skill by +10, but reduces your power skill by -2. *Titan's Cuirass: When worn, this massive relic increases your power skill by -2. *Sandals of the Saint: Worn on the feet, the Sandals of the Saint increase all four primary skills by +2. *Celestial Necklace of Bliss: Worn about the neck, the Celestial Necklace of Bliss increases all four primary skills by +3. *Lion's Shield of Courage: Held with the left hand, the Lion's Shield of Courage increases all four primary skills by +5. *Helm of Heavenly Enlightenment: Worn on the head, the Helm of Heavenly Enlightenment increases all four primary skills by +6. *Dragon Scale Armor: Worn on the feet, these boots increase your magic resistance by 15%. *Angel Wings: Worn about the shoulders, these wings allow you to fly. *Tome of Fire Magic. It must be equipped for the spells in the School of Air Magic. It must be equipped for the spells in the School of Air Magic. It must be equipped for the spells in the School of Air Magic. It must be equipped for the spells to be available. equipped for the spells to be available. *Tome of Water Magic: This heavy book contains all spells in the School of Water Magic. It must be equipped for the spells to be available. *Tome of Earth Magic: This heavy book contains all spells in the School of Earth Magic. It must be equipped for the spells to be available. *Boots of Levitation: These boots allow you to walk across water. *Orb of Vulnerability: This orb negates the natural magic resistance of all creatures on the battlefield. *Endless Sack of Gold increases your income by 1000 gold per day. *Sea Captain's Hat: When worn, this hat increase your movement at sea, allows you to summon and destroy boats, and protects you from whirlpools. *Spellbinder's Hat: This hat allows you to cast all 5th level spells. *Orb of Inhibition: Prevents all spell casting in combat. }}}}}}}} }}}}}}}}}B}}}}B}}}}B}}}Biji}}}Biji}}}Biii}}}Biiiit to do something. There are a lot of skills, but a hero only can get 8 skills, and you cant delete the skills. There are levels; basic, advanced and expert. They will be given as your level increased $}$ come closer to you until "unbroken arrow" attack appeared. -Maybe you want to use the "no enemy retaliation" creatures. -Use the Vampire Lords for your advantage, necromancer! -The champions have charging attack bonus, so try to position them to
attack from far away but can hit the enemy. -If you dont have good ballistic skill, use cyclops/cyclops king to damage the siege wall. -Try to avoid using magic while fighting certain enemies (like golems, dragons, and elementals. -The Rampart's Dwarven Treasury is very useful in increasing your gold. Its give you 10% of your gold at the 7th day before day 10% of your gold. in the next week. -Dont know how to place the hero in garrison? just go to the town window and select the hero, and place them above to the garrison. -When you have Fly, Dimension Door, and Town Portal spells, use this, these spells are very usefull. -Keep in mind that contrary to HOMM 2, troops in adventure map dwellings will not accumulate from week to week. So if you don't recruit them, they're lost. -Don't forget to use mini hero chains to constantly transfer troops and fight more battles too. -Something very important to keep in consideration : an army with only native troops (i.e. fortress troops here) will have no movement penalty while moving through the swamp. - If your army is strong enough, there's a 10% base probability wandering stacks will join you for free. Having an army that "mostly" has the same kind (upgraded or not) makes it 20% more likely instead Diplomacy improves that probability by 10% for each level of the secondary skill. A best case scenario, let's say with a strong enough army, "mostly similar" troops (ex.: mostly Thunderbirds and you're going up against Rocs) and expert diplomacy means that you'd have a 60% chance of the stack joining for free. Even if they don't join for free, you've still got a 10% chance per diplomacy level (i.e. 10% at basic, 20% at advanced and 30% at expert diplomacy), of them joining you for money. The actual formulas are more complicated than that but this is roughly how it works. Thanks to Gus Smedstad, HOMM 3 AI programmer, for the information. -Berserk: It can do an enemies army up to nearly unlimited damage, soak up counter attacks and turn all the special abilities in the enemies army like blind etc against the enemy. It is by far better than chain lightning or other spells than it comes to heavy battles. Berserk some angels and let them attack the champions (if they are next to the angels). You don't have to bother about the angels i.e. you can concentrate your fire on the other units (thus giving you a great strategic advantage) and the champions won't counterattack when you are fighting them. Works even better if you berserk enemy units close to unicorns, medusas or mighty gorgons. With expert fire magic and three berserked enemy units you will lower the enemies army power in that round dramatically, give your shooters one extra round to fire, reduce counter attacks massively and all the damage the units can do will be done against the fastest unit and really slow the enemy down. And you can do that in any round again. (source: Ye olde sorcerer (Florian Trombach)) -If you prefer magic heroes, then it is a very wise strategy to build up your magic guilds very fast -- meaning that you build them up to at least 4th level before you decide which magic or a certain spell cast at expert level are absolutely worthless unless you get those spells in your mage guild. What good is expert earth magic if you don't get Town Portal or Resurrection? Chain Lightning and Fly are good spells but expert air magic is worthless when you get berserk and frenzy as 4th level spells. (source: Ye olde sorcerer (Florian Trombach)) [posted on 10/01/99] -If you have a great stack of Archangels, the spell Clone, and expert Water Magic, you can clone your Archangels (after facing some losses) and let the "ghost"-Archangels (after facing some losses) Campaigns. There's a way to edit the campaigns in the Map Editor. First, play the campaign until you reach the scenario you wish to edit. In your Heroes 3 Maps directory, theres one file called "campaign.tmp". Open it with the Editor. The last campaign scenario accessed by the game will pop up in the Editor. If you want to use the changes you make though, I think you have to start all the campaigns again from the beginning. (source: Poke Slayer) - If you are facing a huge force (6 or 7 stacks) of 2-hex creatures and you have expert Air, a smart thing to do is to cast Force field at the second row of the right. It will grow to the top of the map, effectively blocking 2 or 3 stacks for a number of turns. They can't move because they need a 2 hexes hole to get through. An expert force field at both sides of a obstacle in the middle can block the entire enemy force field!! (source: Marin Bouman) [posted on 07/28/99] Forcefield only lasts 2 rounds regardless of power (according to the manual) so it could get expensive throwing up a new Forcefield every two turns. Insure that you have sufficient mana to pull this trick off. (source: Don Wang) - If you find yourself in a situation where your troops are blinded but you do not have Cure or Dispel Magic, you may still have a powerful alternative if you have Teleport. Blinded troops CAN be teleported, and what better place than right next to your opponents shooters? That way the blocked stack has to attack you at half strength (mostly) and "wastes" his own spell. Or he moves his shooters to another spot -- foregoing his attack -- and you can teleport again next turn. You need to Teleport as soon as one of your troops gets to move because the blinded troops won't have a turn. (source: Rich Browne) -You can make use of more artifacts by changing them around during a turn. Artifacts that increase movement (boots of speed, equestrian's gloves) need only be worn at the beginning of the turn. Before combat you can change the gloves for a ring, or change the boots for something that will help you in combat (holy sandals, necromancer's boots). Similarly, artifacts that provide gold or resources, or increase knowledge need only be worn when you recharge spell points, such as at the end of the turn you spend in a mage guild town, or before you approach a well or fountain. However, you may have to take a step or two with the artifact equipped for the increase in knowledge increase in knowledge to take effect. After your spell points have been recharged, you can remove the knowledge-increasing artifact, and even equip artifacts that decrease knowledge (such as the titan's cuirass) which decreases knowledge but greatly increases spell power) with no decrease in spell points. (source: DenverSam) -Ballistics skill has one tremendous advantage- during the targeting phase of combat (which comes before any creatures go), you can cast a spell! Use this spell to blind/berserk the defender's fastest troop, to do a mass haste, or a mass slow. If you have a squire, give the squire all your troops, and head him back to a friendly town. The main hero can attack, use his largest damage spell, and then flee. He only needs 4 creatures (even level 1st will do) in separate stacks, 3 to absorb tower fire, and one more to survive the round. (source: Qurgirish Dragon) -Summon Elemental is generally not worth it because Elementals have been weakened so much. Damage spells also are less effective because everything has more HP. Spells like Blind are now as good and sometimes better than direct damage spells. (source: Don Wang) - Aging can be cured. In fact, that's probably the one condition you want to cure as soon as you can. (source: Don Wang) -You can pull more Armageddon combos then before. Efreet and Fire Elementals, and Gold Dragon are all immune to Armageddon, though Efreet and Fire Elementals doesn't have all that much HP to duke it out with the enemy. Diamond Golems are also pretty good for this purpose since they're tough and take only 5% from Armageddon. (source: Don Wang) - If you cast Mass Dispel while laying siege to a Tower, you'll dispel (eliminate) all of the Tower mines. (source: Dan McGraw) - "When a month of plague occurs, the following happens: •All unpurchased creatures are cut in half •All dwellings produce 0 creatures •Any dwelling which has horde building built is IMMUNE to the effects of plague. Thus a castle with a griffin bastion produces griffins normally. Similarly with dwarves, dendroids, imps, cerberi, skeletons, gnolls, etc." (source: Qurgirish Dragon (Matthew Charlap)) - Sacrifice = Most Powerful Spell in the Game? This is a bug (it could not be otherwise unless there's something I'm overlooking), but stack while resurrecting troops in one of your own stacks. In a very extreme case (which I hope isn't possible), you could even sacrifice 30 enemy Archangels to resurrect one Imp. -Sometimes Defending makes more sense than Moving or Waiting. Imagine a one-on-one confrontation between Minotaurs (speed 6) and Dread Knights (speed 9). Let's say the opponent is clever enough to stay just out of range of your Minotaurs on the first turn (and the AI at hard is excellent at staying out of range). You could tell the Minotaurs to Defend. If you don't have Slow or Haste, the best option is Defend at the end of turn 1 because on turn 2, the Dread Knights will get the first attack anyway. By defending, your Minotaurs get a better defense rating (+5 in this case!) possibly meaning a few more Minotaurs will survive the first assault that was unavoidable. This is not certain (in fact I'm pretty certain other factors enter into this because it's not constant) but as a general rule I think the defense bonus given by Defend is the same as the creature level (+1 Defense for level-1 creatures, +2 Defense for level-2 creatures, etc). (source: Quebec Dragon (Sebastien Patenaude) -Much less useful than HOMM 2 but still available is the "pocket formation". The objective is to surround your best shooter stack with walkers and flyers so the enemy cannot reach it. That way, your shooter can continue to pick its target each turn and does not have the half- damage penalty. There are many variations on this but here's a simple example. You use tight
formation (also called close or grouped formation) in the hero screen, you put your Griffins stack in slot 1, the Markmen in slot 3, the Markmen in slot 4 and your Swordsmen in slot 5. On turn 1, you move the Griffins in front of the Marksmen therefore closing off the "pocket". (source: Quebec Dragon (Sebastien Patenaude) -Put tough slower walkers units, such as Dendroids, close to your shooters but not next to them. The enemy will have little choice but to fight them too if he tries to block your shooters but not next to them. (blocking is putting your unit next to an enemy shooter so it does half-damage). The tough walker stack should be close but not next to the shooter, especially if it's a strong stack. (source: Quebec Dragon (Sebastien Patenaude) - A way to reduce the strength of an approaching enemy army is by hiring a bunch of magic heroes one after the other or the same hero several times in your town about to be invaded. You give 3 very fast units to the hero, leave the rest of the troops in the garrison, make the spellcaster sacrifice himself by attacking the invader, you cast your best offensive damaging spel (such as Lightning or Meteor Shower) and you make your hero flee or surrender right away. If the hero has enough spell points (and now enough spell points (and now enough spell points with the same hero. If not, you hire another magic hero. You repeat until you run out of gold. You need 3 split units or more against human players, less against the computer (a faster shooter and a spell could take out 2 units before you can cast the spell). This trick is much less effective in HOMM 3 than HOMM 3 than HOMM 3 than expect the speed range and because of the patch preventing rehired heroes from getting their full movement back on the same turn. On the other hand, starting heroes have much greater starting armies and you could create a decent garrison just by hiring and rehiring them. (source: Quebec Dragon (Sebastien Patenaude) -Some veterans might remember HOMM 1 where you could use a fast flying unit to avoid slower enemy walking units during a castle siege. The indestructible turret could then shoot away for as long as it took to destroy all the enemies. With the tougher castle defender, at the end of battles, you could potentially avoid your last stack being killed, even get a win from what was a certain defeat, by making your unit avoid the last enemy stacks for as long as you're able (if you managed to destroy the catapult, you can do this forever because your turrets will stay operational). Try to remember that moats stop the movement of walker units. (source: Quebec Dragon (Sebastien Patenaude) -For the first time in a HOMM game, the catapult can now be destroyed. It has a thousand hit points and you'll likely have to use powerful damaging spells and hit-and-run tactics with your very fast flyers but it is possible. The main benefit of this is that once it is destroyed, the invader cannot take out your walls and turrets anymore who will continue firing until the battle is over. Once the enemy's spell points and flying units are gone, you can stay cozy and safe behind your wall waiting for your turrets to do the dirty work (in fact, let they flying enemy units come to you behind walls). Enemy shooters are unlikely to make a difference (with the wall and distance penalty) unless they're in much bigger numbers than your troops. (source: Quebec Dragon (Sebastien Patenaude) -What to do if your opponent is devious enough to destroy your catapult? You have several options : cast multiple Earthquakes, cast Teleport to get your troops inside (you need expert water magic though) or Hypnotize an enemy stack so it opens the main gate for you. (source: Quebec Dragon (Sebastien Patenaude) -If you got the secondary skill of "Ballistics" and tackle a castle, target the main tower... you'll ALWAYS hit the lower tower. (source: Emmanuel Issaly) -When Magic Plains says all spell is cast at Expert level, too. So instead of having one stack with every enhancement in the book, you can now have every stack loaded with every enhancement in the book! If possible, get as many Master Genies, it's almost the same anyway because you'd cast all your spell on the one or two powerful stacks). (source: Don Wang) - If your Necromancer has skeleton warriors and has the rest of his/her slots full (no normal skeletons) the resurrected skeletons will come back as skeleton warriors. (source: Steve Church) - While Titans and ArchAngels seem to only produce skeletons when shoved into the gaping maw of a skeleton transformer, your Hydras and Assorted Dragons are transformed into Bone when sacrificed in the same manner. (source: DarkKittin) - Staight from Maranthea on the message board, this is the formula to calculate scores in HOMM 3 stand-alone scenarios. Base Score = 200 - (days+10)/(Towns+5) + 25 (if you defeated all enemies) + 25 (if you got the grail) Final Score = (Base Score)(Difficulty level map was played on) In English, it gives us this: •1. Start with a score of 200 •2. Add 25 points if you get the grail •4. Subtract an inefficiency penalty: The number of days to complete - 10, divided by the number of towns on the map plus 5 (in other words, the more towns to beat, the more time you can take without being majorly penalized) This will give you a score up to 250. Multiply this by the difficulty rating (0.8, 1, 1.3, 1.6 or 2) to get final score. Theoretically, the max score would be 500 (defeat any map in 10 days on impossible while killing all enemies and getting the grail). Map difficulty (easy normal hard, expert) seems to be irrelevant. (source: Maranthea on the 3DO Message Board and submitted here by Quebec Dragon and Angela) - If you didn't save and start with the proper saved game and you are now at the end of all three initial campaigns without being able to go on to the next campaigns without replaying all the first three; then you may wish to download Quebec Dragon's special Unlocked Campaigns file which is a saved game after the third campaign. You will also find a complete description of the Problem by Timothy Duncan in the Q of W archives. (source: Quebec Dragon) -When visiting locations that are protected by guardians, locations such as Dwarven Treasuries, Naga Banks, Griffin Conservatories and several others, it's often a risk because you don't know how many troops you'll face exactly. A way to make taking this decision easier is by always saying no when the prompt asks you to fight. You can then right-click on the structure and you will get a rough estimate of the number and types of creatures you'll have to fight. You'll lose a couple of steps but in the long run it's a good way to avoid foolish battles. (source: Quebec Dragon) -In multiplayer, when it's your opponent's turn, click in the bottom- right corner box where you see his flag. You'll see how many towns he has and of what hall type (village hall, town hall, city hall, capitol). (source: Quebec Dragon) -Split up the Wraiths in your army. For each wraith stack you have, the adversary will lose 2 spell points each turn. -Split up your Mighty Gorgons in several stacks. Several with single units and one with the rest, or all stacks of equal numbers. Each stack, even if it contains only 1 Mighty Gorgon, has a chance of using death stare on the target killing its top unit outright, no matter how powerful it is. If you have more than 10 Gorgons in one stack, you could even kill 2. See strategy for Spoils of War 3 (Greed) at the Rally Flag for more details on how the Mighty Gorgon death stare works. (source: Quebec Dragon) -Split up the Master Genies in your army. Each Master Genie stack you have can cast one beneficial random spell each turn. Keep in mind that although only 3 spells are shown at one time, more than 3 spells can affect the unit. Only the 3 most recent effects are shown at one time, more than 3 spells can affect the unit. ballistas. It will soak up damage from Chain Lightning ! The war machines are considered suitable targets as far as that spell is concerned. You'll also see quite regularly that the powerful enemy stacks who could have hurt you badly wastes its attack on something that you can easily replace. It will often happen when the retaliation of your stack would have inflicted losses on the attacker. (source: Quebec Dragon) -HOMM 2 veterans had learned that the AI always targeted their strongest shooter stack first. Even if you had one Halfling and 50 Ogre Lords next to it that stack of enemy Dragons would attack that lone Halfling who could never have hurt it in a million years. The HOMM 3 AI is smarter and won't always target your shooters anymore. However, it's still not that brilliant and you can use a variation of the old shooter bait trick to cut your losses significantly. Use split-up low-level units (doesn't matter if it's shooter, walker or flyer but levels 1 are better) in small numbers alongside one, two or three really strong higher-level stacks. The enemies on the higher-level stacks would hurt them too much. It won't always happen like that but it can. For example, I was attacking an opponent who had six Black Dragons (split in two or three stacks) with four Black Dragons of my own and my 6 other slots taken by single-units Troglodytes. The enemy Black Dragons (split in two or three stacks) with four Black Dragons of my own and my 6 other slots taken by single-units Troglodytes. or fliers, to "wait" at the beginning of the turn until after the enemy moves. Then at the end of the turn move forward and attack them. At the beginning of the turn until after the enemy moves. I recently took on "lots" of dwarves with a single gold dragon and lost, but then reloaded and used this trick and won easily. Having Mass Slow (Haste and Slow at expert level) makes these waiting tactics even easier to accomplish.-- QD (source: Samuel Martin Ventola) -When fighting wandering stacks composed of walkers and flyers that cannot
reach your side in one turn, it's almost always better to make all your units wait. This gives you a double advantage. Your units have the first strike and some of your shooters will not have the broken- arrow range penalty (shooters have a 10 hex range, beyond that, they inflict half damage).(source: Quebec Dragon) -This has been true since HOMM and it hasn't changed for HOMM 3. It's always better to attack on day 1 of each week before the enemy has a chance to buy more troops. It works on day 1 turn; so its troops are unbought when you attack. You can sometimes capture lightly defended or empty castles that way Most importantly, you can hire all those troops yourself while preventing the enemy from getting those reinforcements. It's also quite possible that the enemy will buy new structures for you during that week from which he'll not really be able to benefit from. Letting the computer build stuff for you will save you a lot of gold and resources. Against human players, this is different, it's not always the host who goes first each turn anymore, it's now the player picking the color that's higher in the advanced options list. On smaller maps, this is a tredendous advantage as you can bring day 1 reinforcements from your own town (by hero chain) and attack the enemy's town before he has the change to buy day 1 troops of his own. -Hiring more heroes on day 1 from your tavern is something that most players should do. Players will often start exploring with only 1 or 2 heroes for the rest of the week, sometimes longer. Learn that often more heroes sooner are better. As a general rule of thumb, hiring 2 or 3 additional heroes on day 1 is a good idea at hard difficulty. At normal difficulty, hire 3 or 4 extra heroes. It's not an exact science though, so go with your instincts and particularly what you see of the immediate area around your town. If you see lots of gold piles and chests, hire more heroes. It is not an exact science though, so go with your instincts and particularly what you see of the immediate area around your town. less. Combine practically all troops (don't forget to buy troops from your starting town) on the same hero who will become your main hero, fighting the majority of battles, and who will climb levels quicker than the rest of your heroes. If possible, try to hire heroes associated with your main town so you have less problems with morale.(source: Quebec Dragon) -If you have Ghost Dragons, fill your open slots with one single Ghost Dragon in each. Make sure they attack before your main stack (for instance, Titans). You have a good chance (20% for each Ghost Dragon stack you use) of aging them (halving the hit points of all members in the stack), making it considerably easier for your main stack of Ghost Dragons to finish them off. The first single Ghost Dragon who attacks (dragons for instance) should be positioned when attacking to angle their attack down (or up) through a first aid tent, ammo cart, or ballista. This way, they can hit the enemy troop on the other side of the war machine and not suffer a retaliation! (source: Paramjot Oberoi) -You can pull more Armageddon, though Efreet and Fire Elementals, and Gold and Black Dragon are all immune to Armageddon, though Efreet and Fire Elementals, and Gold and Black Dragon are all immune to Armageddon combos then before. enemy. Diamond Golems are also pretty good for this purpose since they're tough and take only 5% from Armageddon.(source: Don Wang) - If you like high level units (6 or 7), a good way to go is to form one or two stacks of those guys and as many stacks of Master Genies as there is space left. The Genies can cast a lot of magic -- just about all of them useful except for Frenzy, which is sort of a double-edged sword. (source: Don Wang) - The cost of upgrading troops at a Hill Fort: •Level 3: 50% of normal cost •Level 3: 50% of normal c game, I had maybe 10 to 20 Titans and lots of spell points. here was a Gold mine that was guarded by literally hundreds of Black Knights. If I went in with a "normal army" I was quickly crushed. The trick was to leave everyone in the home castle, and only take the Titans. When the battle started, I moved the Titans into the upper left corner of the battlefield and cast ForceField right in front of them. The Knights couldn't touch the Titans, as the Titans slowly shot all the Knights. (source: KenD) - A huge number of people have been asking for cheats. Luckily, a few (dozen) people have been asking for cheats. numerous people. There are others that are unverified and will be posted when they, so here they are... Hit the TAB key and then type... •nwcphisherprice: brightens screen (not considered a cheat) •nwctrojanrabbit: wins scenario (obviously not considered a cheat) •nwctrojanrabbit: wins scenario (obviously not considered a cheat) •nwctrojanrabbit: wins scenario (obviously not considered cheating) •nwctrojanrabbi •nwcgeneraldirection: reveals map •nwconlyamodel: All towns you control build all buildings possible to them, including Grail structures. •nwcshrubbery: +100 of all resources, +100,000gold •nwcavertingoureyes: 5 archangels in each empty slot on hero •nwcigotbetter: Selected hero gains a level. •nwccoconuts: unlimited movement •nwcmuchrejoicing: Selected unit will always have +3 morale for the rest of the game. •nwcantioch: all war machines •nwctim: 999 spell points and all spells LOOKIE LOO'S GET THE EARLY ENEMY REAL ESTATE! The computer will often leave their castles unguarded. There are a couple of things we can exploit in this weakness. In the beginning of a game, send a scout to run around and find your opponent's castles. DON'T send your main hero to take this unguarded, TAKE IT! In the early parts of the games, the new week's armies will be more powerful than your current army. Run in, recruit the troops, build up the castle, or, if it is already built, upgrade a creature generators. You will be safe inside castle walls with mid-level troops, while your enemy is outside, with weak creatures. This is more useful if you are with an incompetent computer controlled ally, as you will be able to save him from certain doom, as well as establishing a foothold somewhere else on the map. (source: Sir Garland) [posted on 04/18/2000] FORCEFUL MOAT MANAGEMENT! You know about taking out the catapult, right? Sometimes it's just not practical -- either you don't have enough direct- damage spells to do it, or you don't want to waste all your mana. But what can you do to patch those holes? Two solutions, from underused spells: first, force-field. This spell is vastly underrated. It's useful in open-field combat, if there are already lots of obstacles on the terrain, but in seige combat it's even better, because without any expertise. at all you naturally get a 2-hex force field to place. If you've got cursor shadowing on you'll be able to see exactly where it goes -- and that it's the perfect size to block a single broken section of the castle wall! (source: Tianyun) [posted on 04/18/2000] ELEMENTAL MOAT MANAGEMENT! Another option, which is a bit more spell-intensive but also more permanent, is to use summon elemental (which is never a useless spell). If your spell power is high enough, or you have expert-level magic in the school, you can raise elementals and have them stand in front of a breached wall. sector, your elementals will be able to cut them off when they're stuck in the moat! The perfect way to keep enemy forces out and your own forces in. And after all, the true advantage of castle seiges is not the turrets -- it's the chance to force an enemy's army to break up, so you can gang up on the fliers while the walkers are stuck outside. (source Tianyun) [posted on 04/18/2000] EMPLOY THE DECOYS! Whenever you're facing a difficult battle, it pays to take some quick low-level troops, especially if they're conscripts of some sort, and divide them up so all your slots are filled with stacks of 1 troop. (Centaurs or Centaur Captains and Obsidian Gargoyles seem tailor-made for this purpose.) Keep them in reserve and use them to soak up the enemy's counter- attacks, then swarm in with the main body of your forces. You can make it waste its retaliation on a single unit. An added consideration if you're using this strategy: even medium-speed units can be very effective if you're fighting slow ground-pounders. The enemy will approach, while you can have your fast units wait and your sacrifical unit attack without waiting, so even your slowest units have a free strike. But swelling the ranks has added benefits as well -- not only is there a chance your enemies will attack one of the single stacks (as mentioned by QD), but also they'll appear in only one or two stacks, which may decrease the overall number of creatures you fight by a little, and also makes it easier and cheaper to use spells like slow and curse if you don't have mass-efficiency. (source: Tianyun) [posted on 04/18/2000] BLESSED ARE THE MEEK...! Adela's Blessing: Adela's the only hero in the whole game that can make her troops do more than +1 their maximum damage due to her Bless spell specialty. When Adela has mastered water magic, this can make a big different with the low level units as they can end up doing twice their maximum damage before the attack-defense calculation, or even 3 times or more depending on Adela's level. Even better if you can stack up lots of Master Gremlin under Adela's leadership, since the Master Gremlin is level 1 creature, it gets the most advantage from it's maximum damage. (source: Benny Benjamin) [posted on 04/18/2000] GO BALLISTIC! Here's the quickest way to hit all arrow towers in siege combat. This isn't a 100% effective formula. It works most of the time. This requires expert ballistics since both shots do max damage, although Advanced may work also. 1. Attack the garrison. The lower will be destroyed and the lower arrow tower arrow and almost always, the lower wall will follow. 2.
Attack the upper wall. If it is already damaged, it will be destroyed after which, the mid-upper wall or the mid-upper wall. If it no. 2, the mid-upper wall. If it is already damaged, it will be destroyed after which, the mid-upper wall will receive a hit. If in no. 2, the mid-upper wall or the mid-upper wall. was hit, then the upper wall will be destroyed totally. 4. Attack the garrison. Here comes the finger-crossing part. If one of the upper portions is hit, then the garrison will be hit on the second shot destroys the damaged wall above the gate In that case, attack the garrison in the next round to destroy it. (source: Abdullah) [posted on 04/18/2000] FUND TRANSFERS... A CAPITOL IDEA! If you are playing a co-op map with two humans, then it is a good idea to, at the end of every turn, give all of your resources to the next human ally. The reason for this is it helps both sides get their building done faster. For example, red player has 4000 gold and blue player has 7000. They both need a capitol. If red sends 4000 to blue, blue will have 7000 + 4000 + 2000 = 13000. Blue can now build a capitol. If red sends back 3000 and red gets another 2000. The next turn, red has 5000 + 2000 + blue's 4000 will be 11000, enough for a capitol They got a capitol in one and two days, where it would've been 2 and 3 days if they had been greedy. (source: L. Camarota) [posted on 04/18/2000] ...WITH A FOOT (OR A CORPSE) IN THE DOOR! When attacking an enemy castle, if the AI has average/good speed walkers, it will probably attack your troops if you can goad it in to doing so. Use this tatic to get the gate permanently open and your ground troops inside without sacrificing the weaker flyers. Moving some of your troops closer to the gate should goad the enemy in coming out to engage you. Endevour to kill that stack as quickly as possible, unless you have much more dangerous things to kill, or they have no powerful shooters. When the stack dies, the corpse will remain, preventing the gate from closing. You may now bring all your available troops into the beseiged castle. (source: Enigma) [posted on 04/18/2000] FANNY MAES AND HEROES 3! In multiplayer games where you have a human ally and at least one controls a Rampart, everyone on your team can benefit from the 10% interest. On Day 7, give all your money to the controller of the Rampart. Let the interest do it's magic (all that matters is the amount of money at the beginning of Day 1), and have him give the money back after his Day 1. Obviously, don't bother when the game is nip and tuck, but on big maps with long periods of nothing, it'll give your team a significant advantage. It's usually pretty tough to fund a high-grade Tower army, but with the economic backing of the Rampart, you'll be buying Titans and Nagas as fast as your towers can pump them out. In games with more than 2 human players, the Rampart can be a neutral trading nation a la 16th century Netherlands. Charge people resources for the right to boost their cash. (source: Mr. No Name) [posted on 02/22/2000] RESURRECTION: FOR YOUR EYES ONLY! When you have enough mana. When you get to last enemy stack, blind that stack. You now have unlimited turns to do what you want with nothing happening to you. If your in a battle with another hero, the hero will not be able to do anything. You can then use resurrection to build your army backup before ending combat. Note: If you have a ballista, you need to have the skill to control it, otherwise the balista will automatically attack that one blinded troop nullifying your recovery procedure. (source: Gavin Watkinson) [posted on 02/22/2000] LAUGH IN THE FACE OF THE MOUTH OF THE DEEP! If you have a spare stack, split out one troop from your lowest level stack and place in that slot. This way you can avoid the penalty (except for the one troop) for going through a whirlpool. That one low-level troop is considered your weakest stack, so it will be the one who will suffer the loss. This makes being sent to the wrong whrilpool for twenty times in a row a lot more annoying, but a lot less costly. (source: Fizban the fabulous) [posted on 02/22/2000] EXCUSE ME... ARE THOSE ***YOUR*** HARPIES? If you're attacking a castle and for some reason you don't want the opponent's troops to exit the castle and attack, you need to block the square right in front of the drawbridge. This is a perfect place to stash your harpy hags, because they'll be able to reach anybody behind the walls, attack without retaliation, and then come right back to continue to block the drawbridge! (source: Tianyun) [posted on 02/22/2000] LUMBERIACKING 101 How to take out "legions of dendroids": You need one unit (in numbers: 1) that can attack without retaliation and the berserk spell (preferably expert but even basic will do most times), at least two stacks of enemy dendroids. Berserk one of the enemy dendroids tacks (or more if you have adv/exp fire magic). It w attack one of its companions and tie it with its roots. The attacked stack will retaliate and hold the first unit in place too. Both stacks will end up being unable to move! Repeat until all enemy stacks stand still. Now its your turn: Wait, attack (without retaliation!) and retreat. Even if you inflict just one point of damage you'll finally win as the "root spell" lasts forever. It's even better if you have a range-attack unit. (source: Roland Spindler) [posted on 12/06/1999] EVEN MORE DIFFICULT THAN YOU HAD IMAGINED! Sebastien Patenaude has put together a chart to explain EVERYTHING about how the difficulty levels work... Starting resources for Humans Difficulties Gold Wood/Ore Other Resources Easy 30000 30 15 Normal 20000 20 10 Hard 15000 15 7 Expert 10000 15 7 Expe as retreat, use the "wait" feature, etc. There are also more AI features "cut" at Easy than Normal. The AI is exactly the same at hard, expert and impossible difficulty is the difficulty is the difficulty level where the computer is the most equal to the human player except for having 5000 less gold. The information above was compiled from information given by Gus Smedstad, HOMM 3 programmer. (source: Quebec Dragon) [posted on 10/04/1999] FACE THE MUSIC! The following tip on changing music came in almost simultaneously a [long] while back from two separate sources, so I am combining all their information into one exciting tip. You can change all the music in Heroes III! Here's how you do it: 1) Locate the MP3 folder in your Heroes 3 folder heirarchy. 2) Locate the MP3 file for the tune you wish to replace and rename it (for example, rename it (for example, rename it to the name of the tune you just renamed in step 2 (in the example above, rename it to 'necroTown.mp3'). But wait! There's more! You can also use a CD ripper (for instance, audiograbber) to rip the town tracks are #'s 5 - 10 on the cd. Then you can use those wonderful HOMM oldies in place of their current counterparts! (source: Ant Geomax) and (source: Derek Knauss) [posted on 10/03/1999] MAGICAL TROOP COMBOS! You can combine specific units with spells. Here are a few (Unit\Spell): Mighty Gorgon\Shield... Battle Dwarf\Haste... Arch Angel, Titan\Bezerk... Efreet Sultan\Armageddon. These combinations can turn the tide in both a losing and winning battle. There are many different combos you can make up. (source: Louis Estrada) [posted on 10/01/1999] GUESS WHO'S COMING TO DINNER... AND STAYING? There are lots of tips how to avoid the incapable computer allies from sitting on the resources; but I found a new, easy and total one. It works well if the allies has few (preferably one) castles in the begining and has only one hero outside this castle. If you want to stop the ally's progress so that you can buy several heroes and capture all the resources, buy a hero in his castle and leave it there. As long as it is staying there, the computer has to use its only hero to do everything else. If you want to stop the ally's progress so that you can buy several heroes and capture all the resources, buy a hero in his castle and leave it there. one hero with a fast troop (and with logistic secondary skill if it is managable) to run around and capture the area before the computer is an explorer. (source: Balage (Balázs Vissy)) [posted on 10/01/1999] BIRDS OF A FEATHER...! If your army is strong enough, there's a 10% base probability wandering stacks will join you for free. Having creatures of the same kind (upgraded or not) makes this 10% more likely. Having an army that "mostly" has the same kind of creatures (more than 50% of your total army) makes it 20% more likely. secondary skill. A best case scenario, let's say with a strong enough army, "mostly similar" troops (ex.: mostly Thunderbirds and you're going up against Rocs) and expert diplomacy neans that you'd have a 60% chance of the stack joining for free. Even if they don't join for free, you've still got a 10% chance per diplomacy level (i.e. 10% at basic, 20% chance of the stack joining for free. Even if they don't join for free. Even if they don't jo at advanced and 30% at expert diplomacy), of them joining you for money. The actual formulas are more complicated than that but this is roughly how it works. Thanks to Gus Smedstad, HOMM 3 AI programmer, for the information. (source: Quebec Dragon) [posted on 10/01/1999] THIS SPELL MAKES ME CRAZY! Berserk: It can do an enemies army up to nearly unlimited damage, soak up counter attacks and turn all the special abilities in the enemies army like blind etc against the enemy. It is by far better than chain lightning or other spells than it comes to heavy battles. Berserk some angels and let them attack the champions (if they are next to the angels). You don't have to bother about the angels i.e. you can concentrate your fire on the other units (thus giving you a great strategic advantage) and the champions won't counterattack when you are fighting them. Works even better if you berserk enemy units close to unicorns, medusas or mighty
gorgons. With expert fire magic and three berserked enemy units you will lower the enemies army power in that round dramatically, give your shooters one extra round to fire, reduce counter attacks massively and all the damage the units can do will be done against the enemy him(or her)self. Do the berserk against the fastest unit and really slow the enemy down. And you can do that in any round again. (source: Ye olde sorcerer (Florian Trombach)) [posted on 10/01/1999] DON'T BE AN EXPERT AT NOTHING! If you prefer magic heroes, then it is a very wise strategy to build them up to at least 4th level before you decide which magic school you will build your heroes' skill up to expert in. All the tips about how worthiness of certain school of magic or a certain spell cast at expert level are absolutely worthless unless you get those spells in your mage guild. What good is expert air magic is worthless when you get berserk and frenzy as 4th level spells. (source: Ye olde sorcerer (Florian Trombach)) [posted on 10/01/1999] TOUCHED BY A ANGEL CLONE! If you have a great stack of Archangels, the spell Clone, and expert Water Magic, you can clone your Archangels (after facing some losses) and let the "ghost"-Archangels resurrect the original archangels. Also clone can help you many battles which you assumed to be lost. (source: Ye olde sorcerer (Florian Trombach)) [posted on 10/01/1999] NO MAP IS AN ISLAND! I found a neat glitch in HOMM3 Campaigns in the Map Editor. First, play the campaign until you reach the scenario you wish to edit. In your Heroes 3 Maps directory, there's one file called "campaign.tmp". Open it with the Editor. The last campaign scenario accessed by the game will pop up in the Editor. If you want to use the changes you make, though. I think you have to start all the campaigns again from the beginning. (source: Poke Slaver) [posted on 08/29/1999] BLOCKING BY FORCE! If you are facing a huge force (6 or 7 stacks) of 2-hex creatures and you have expert Air, a smart thing to do is to cast Force field at the second row of the right. It will grow to the top of the map, effectively blocking 2 or 3 stacks for a number of turns. They can't move because they need a 2 hexes hole to get through. An expert force field at both sides of a obstacle in the middle can block the entire enemy force from reaching your stacks. Very underestimated, that Forcefield every two turns. Insure that you have sufficient mana to pull this trick off. (source: Don Wang) [posted on 10/03/1999] BROWNE'S BLIND BLOCKER BLOCKBUSTER! If you find yourself in a situation where your troops are blinded but you do not have Cure or Dispel Magic, you may still have a powerful alternative if you have Teleport. Blinded troops CAN be teleported, and what better place than right next to your opponents shooters? That way the blocked stack has to attack you at half strength (mostly) and "wastes" his own spell. Or he moves his shooters to another spot -- foregoing his attack -- and you can teleport again next turn. You need to Teleport as soon as one of your troops gets to move because the blinded troops won't have a turn. (source: Rich Browne) [posted on 07/28/1999] ARTIFACT SWITCHAROO! You can make use of more artifacts by changing them around during a turn. Artifacts that increase movement (boots of speed, equestrian's gloves) need only be worn at the beginning of the turn. Before combat you can change the gloves for a ring, or change the boots for something that will help you in combat (holy sandals, necromancer's boots). Similarly, artifacts that provide gold or resources, or increase regeneration of spell points, need only be worn when you recharge spell points, such as at the end of the turn you spend in a mage guild town, or before you approach a well or fountain. However, you may have to take a step or two with the artifact equipped for the increase in knowledge to take effect. After your spell points have been recharged, you can remove the knowledge to take effect. but greatly increases spell power) with no decrease in spell points. (source: DenverSam) [posted on 07/19/1999] GET ON THE MAGICAL BALL WITH THE BALLISTICS SKILL Ballistics skill has one tremendous advantage- during the targeting phase of combat (which comes before any creatures go), you can cast a spell! Use this spell to blind/berserk the defender's fastest troop, to do a mass haste, or a mass slow. If you have a squire, give the squire all your troops, and head him back to a friendly town. The main hero can attack, use his largest damage spell, and then flee. He only needs 4 creatures (even level 1st will do) in separate stacks, 3 to absorb tower fire, and one more to survive the round. (source: Qurgirish Dragon) [posted on 07/12/1999] TURN A BLIND EYE TO ELEMENTAL SUMMONING Summon Elemental is generally not worth it because everything has more HP. Spells like Blind are now as good and sometimes better than direct damage spells. (source: Don Wang) [posted on 07/10/1999] MANDATORY YOUTH PROGRAM Aging can be cured. In fact, that's probably the one condition you want to cure as soon as you can. (source: Don Wang) [posted on 07/10/1999] ARMAGEDDON REVISITED You can pull more Armageddon combos then before. Efreet and Fire Elementals, and Gold Dragon are all immune to Armageddon, though Efreet and Fire Elementals doesn't have all that much HP to duke it out with the enemy. Diamond Golems are also pretty good for this purpose since they're tough and take only 5% from Armageddon. (source: Don Wang) [posted on 07/10/1999] NO MAS BOOM WITH MASS DEFUSION If you cast Mass Dispel while laying siege to a Tower, you'll dispel (eliminate) all of the Tower mines. (source: Dan McGraw) [posted on 07/10/1999] A POX ON US ALL "When a month of plaque occurs, the following happens: All unpurchased creatures are cut in half All dwellings produce 0 creatures Any dwelling which has horde building built is IMMUNE to the effects of plague. Thus a castle with a griffin bastion produces griffins normally. Similarly with dwarves, dendroids, imps, cerberi, skeletons, gnolls, etc." (source: Qurqirish Dragon (Matthew Charlap)) [posted on 07/10/1999] BASIC DEFENSE SENSE! Sometimes Defending makes more sense than Moving or Waiting. Imagine a oneon-one confrontation between Minotaurs (speed 6) and Dread Knights (speed 9). Let's say the opponent is clever enough to stay just out of range). You could move your Minotaurs to Defend. If you don't have Slow or Haste, the best option is Defend at the end of turn 1 because on turn 2, the Dread Knights will get the first attack anyway. By defending, your Minotaurs will survive the first assault that was unavoidable. This is not certain (in fact I'm pretty certain other factors enter into this because it's not constant) but as a general rule I think the defense bonus given by Defend is the same as the creatures, etc). (source: Quebec Dragon (Sebastien Patenaude)) [posted on 07/10/1999] BILLARD ETIQUETTE ON THE BATTLEFIELD (Or... "9 shooter stack in the top-right pocket!") Much less useful than HOMM 2 but still available is the "pocket formation". The objective is to surround your best shooter can continue to pick its target each turn and does not have the half-damage penalty. There are many variations on this but here's a simple example. You use tight formation (also called close or grouped formation) in the hero screen, you put your Griffins stack in slot 3, the Markmen in slot 3, the Markmen in slot 4 and your Swordsmen in slot 5. On turn 1, you move the Griffins in front of the Markmen in slot 3, the Markmen in slot 4 and your Swordsmen in slot 5. On turn 1, you move the Griffins in front of the Markmen in slot 3, the Markmen in slot 4 and your Swordsmen in slot 5. On turn 1, you move the Griffins in front of the Markmen in slot 4 and your Swordsmen in slot 5. On turn 1, you move the Griffins in front of the Markmen in slot 4 and your Swordsmen in slot 5. On turn 1, you move the Griffins in front of the Markmen in slot 4 and your Swordsmen in slot 4. On turn 1, you move the Griffins in front of the Markmen in slot 4. On turn 1, you move the Griffins in front of the Markmen in slot 4. On turn 1, you move the Griffins in front of the Markmen in slot 4. On turn 1, you move the Griffins in front of the Markmen in slot 4. On turn 1, you move the Griffins in front of the Markmen in slot 4. On turn 1, you move the Griffins in front of the Markmen in slot 4. On turn 1, you move the Griffins in front of the Markmen in slot 4. On turn 1, you move the Griffins in front of the Markmen in slot 4. On turn 1, you move the Griffins in front of the Markmen in slot 4. On turn 1, you move the Griffins in front of the Markmen in slot 4. On turn 1, you move the Griffins in front of the Markmen in slot 4. On turn 1, you move the Griffins in front of the Markmen in slot 4. On turn 1, you move the Griffins in front of the Markmen in slot 4. On turn 1, you move the Griffins in front of the Markmen in slot 4. On turn 1, you move the Griffins in front of the Markmen in slot 4. On turn 1, you move the Griffins in front of the Markmen in slot 4. On turn 1, you move the Griffins in front of the Markmen in slot 4. On turn 1, you move the Griffins in front of the Markmen in slot 4. On turn 1, you move the Griffins in front of the Griffins Dragon (Sebastien Patenaude)) [posted on 07/10/1999] YOU WATCH MY BACK -- I'LL WATCH YOURS Put tough slower walkers units, such as Dendroids, close to your shooters but not next to them. The enemy will have little choice but to fight them too if he tries to block your shooters (blocking is putting your unit next to an enemy shooter so it does half-damage). The tough walker stack should be close but not next to the shooter because you run the risk of the opponent attacking that walker stack should be close but not next to the shooter because you run the risk of the opponent attacking that walker stack should be close but not next to the shooter because you run
the risk of the opponent attacking that walker stack should be close but not next to the shooter because you run the risk of the opponent attacking that walker stack should be close but not next to the shooter because you run the risk of the opponent attacking that walker stack should be close but not next to the shooter because you run the risk of the opponent attacking that walker stack should be close but not next to the shooter because you run the risk of the opponent attacking that walker stack should be close but not next to the shooter because you run the risk of the opponent attacking that walker stack should be close but not next to the shooter because you run the risk of the opponent attacking that walker stack should be close but not next to the shooter because you run the risk of the opponent attacking that walker stack should be close but not next to the shooter because you run the risk of the opponent attacking that walker stack should be close but not next to the shooter because you run the risk of the opponent attacking that walker stack should be close but not next to the shooter because you run the risk of the opponent attacking that walker stack should be close but not next to the shooter because you run the risk of the opponent attacking that walker stack should be close but not next to the shooter because you run the risk of the opponent attacking that walker stack should be close but not next to the shooter because you run the risk of the opponent attacking that walker stack should be close but not next to the shooter because you run the risk of the opponent attacking that walker stack should be close but not next to the shooter because you run the risk of the opponent att the strength of an approaching enemy army is by hiring a bunch of magic heroes one after the other or the same hero several times in your town about to be invaded. You give 3 very fast units to the hero, leave the rest of the troops in the garrison, make the spellcaster sacrifice himself by attacking the invader, you cast your best offensive damaging spell (such as Lightning or Meteor Shower) and you make your hero flee or surrender right away. If the hero has enough movement points (and now enough movement points (and now enough movement points with the same hero. If not, you hire another run with the same hero. If not, you hire another run with the same hero. If not, you hire another run with the same hero. If not, you hire another run with the same hero. players, less against the computer (a faster shooter and a spell could take out 2 units before you can cast the spell). This trick is much less effective in HOMM 3 than HOMM 3 than expect the spell. This trick is much less effective in HOMM 3 than HOM starting heroes have much greater starting armies and you could create a decent garrison just by hiring and rehiring them. (source: Quebec Dragon (Sebastien Patenaude)) [posted on 07/10/1999] FLIGHTS OF FANCY (AND SURVIVAL) Some veterans might remember HOMM 1 where you could use a fast flying unit to avoid slower enemy walking units during a castle siege. The indestructible turret could then shoot away for as long as it took to destroy all the enemies. With the tougher castle defender, at the end of battles, you could potentially avoid your last stack being killed, even get a win from what was a certain defeat, by making your unit avoid the last enemy stacks for as long as you're able (if you managed to destroy the catapult, you can do this forever because your turrets will stay operational). Try to remember that moats stop the movement of walker units. (source: Quebec Dragon (Sebastien Patenaude)) [posted on 07/10/1999] GET OUT AND STAY OUT! For the first time in a HOMM game, the catapult can now be destroyed. It has a thousand hit points and you'll likely have to use powerful damaging spells and hit-and-run tactics with your walls and turrets anymore who will continue firing until the battle is over. Once the enemy's spell points and flying units come to you can stay cozy and safe behind walls). Enemy shooters are unlikely to make a difference (with the wall and distance penalty)

unless they're in much bigger numbers than your troops. (source: Quebec Dragon (Sebastien Patenaude)) [posted on 07/10/1999] BUT I WANT IN!... What to do if your opponent is devious enough to destroy your catapult? You have several options : cast multiple Earthquakes, cast Teleport to get your troops inside (you need expert water magic though) or Hypnotize an enemy stack so it opens the main gate for you. (source: Quebec Dragon (Sebastien Patenaude)) [posted on 06/27/1999] WHAT PART OF "EXPERT" DON'T YOU UNDERSTAND? When Magic Plains says all spell is cast at Expert level, they really mean it. Not only do your heroes cast at Expert level, too. So instead of having one stack with every enhancement in the book, you can now have every stack loaded with every enhancement in the book! If possible, get as many Master Genies, it's almost the same anyway because you'd cast all your spell on the one or two powerful stacks). (source: Don Wang) [posted on 06/27/1999] A BONER OF A TIP -- PART 2! If your Necromancer has skeletons will come back as skeletons when shoved into the gaping maw of a skeleton transformer, your Hydras and Assorted Dragons are transformed into Bone when sacrificed in the same manner. (source: DarkKittin) [posted on 06/06/1999] ADVANCED MATHEMATICS 110! Staight from Maranthea on the message board, this is the formula to calculate scores in HOMM 3 stand-alone scenarios. Base Score = 200 · (days+10)/(Towns+5) + 25 (if you defeated all enemies) + 25 (got the grail) Final Score = (Base Score)(Difficulty level map was played on) In English, it gives us this: 1. Start with a score of 200 2. Add 25 points if you beat all enemies 3. Add another 25 points if you get the grail 4. Subtract an inefficiency penalty: The number of days to complete - 10 divided by the number of towns on the map plus 5 (in other words, the more towns to beat, the more time you can take without being majorly penalized) This will give you a score up to 250. Multiply this by the difficulty rating (0.8, 1, 1.3, 1.6 or 2) to get final score. Theoretically, the max score would be 500 (defeat any map in 10 days on impossible control of towns on the map plus 5 (in other words, the more towns to beat, the more towns towns to beat, the more towns towns towns to beat, the more towns while killing all enemies and getting the grail). Map difficulty (easy normal hard, expert) seems to be irrelevant. (source: Maranthea on the 3DO Message Board and submitted here by Quebec Dragon and Angela) [posted on 06/06/1999] A DRACONIC KEY TO THE CAMPAIGNS! If you didn't save and start with the proper saved game and you are now at the end of all three initial campaigns without being able to go on to the next campaigns without replaying all the first three; then you may wish to download Quebec Dragon's special Unlocked Campaigns file which is a saved game after the third campaigns. You will also find a complete description of the problem by Timothy Duncan in the Question of the Week! section or in the Q of W archives. (source: Quebec Dragon) [posted on 05/09/1999] KNOCK, KNOCK. WHO'S THERE? When visiting locations such as Dwarven Treasuries, Naga Banks, Griffin Conservatories and several others, it's often a risk because you don't know how many troops you'll face exactly. A way to make taking this decision easier is by always saying no when the prompt asks you to fight. You can then right-click on the structure and you will get a rough estimate of the number and types of creatures you'll have to fight. You'll lose a couple of steps but in the long run it's a good way to avoid foolish battles. (source: Quebec Dragon) [posted on 05/09/1999] SPY vs SPY In multiplayer, when it's your opponent's turn, click in the bottom-right corner box where you see his flag. You'll see how many towns he has and of what hall type (village hall, town hall, city hall, capitol). (source: Quebec Dragon) [posted on 05/09/1999] WRAITH BOMB Split up the Wraiths in your army. For each wraith stack you have, the adversary will lose 2 spell points each turn. (source: Quebec Dragon) [posted on 05/09/1999] BOVINE PERSONS BOMB Split up your Mighty Gorgons in several stacks. Several with single units and one with the rest, or all stacks of equal numbers. Each stack, even if it contains only 1 Mighty Gorgon, has a chance of using death stare on the target killing its top unit outright, no matter how powerful it is. If you have more than 10 Gorgons in one stack, you could even kill 2. See strategy for Spoils of War 3 (Greed) at the Rally Flag for more details on how the Mighty Gorgon death stare works. (source: Quebec Dragon) [posted on 05/09/1999] WHY MAKE ONE WISH WHEN YOU CAN MAKE THREE? Split up the Master Genies in your army. Each Master Genie stack you have can cast one beneficial random spell each turn. Keep in mind that although only 3 spells are shown at one time, more than 3 spells can affect the unit. Only the 3 most recent effects are shown. (source: Quebec Dragon) [posted on 05/09/1999] WAR MACHINES AS DECOYS There is an additional, unforeseen benefit to actually buying those ammo carts, healing tents and ballistas. It will soak up damage from Chain Lightning ! The war machines are considered suitable targets as far as that spell is concerned. You'll also see quite regularly that the powerful enemy stacks will ignore your own living troops to take cheap shots at those war machines in order to destroy them. Therefore that enemy stack who could have hurt you badly wastes its attack on something that you can easily replace. It will often happen when the retaliation of your stack would have inflicted losses on the attacker. (source: Quebec Dragon) [posted on 05/09/1999] BAITING THE LAME AI TIP #42! HOMM 2 veterans had learned that the AI always targeted their strongest shooter stack first. Even if you had one Halfling who could never have hurt it in a million years. The HOMM 3 AI is smarter and won't always target your shooters anymore. However, it's still not that brilliant and you can use a variation of the old shooter, walker or flyer but levels 1 are better) in small numbers alongside one, two or three really strong higher-level stacks. The enemies or the other side are likely to target those low-level units first because the retaliation of the higher-level stacks would hurt them too much. It won't always happen like that but it can. For example, I was attacking an opponent who had six Black Dragons of my own and my 6 other slots taken by singleunits Troglodytes. The enemy Black Dragons attacked my Troglodytes instead of my Black Dragons! (source: Quebec Dragon) [posted on 05/09/1999] WAIT AND RUN TACTICS! A clever use of this wait feature is, when fighting slower enemy walkers or fliers, to "wait" at the beginning of the turn until after the enemy moves. Then at the end of the turn move forward and attack them. At the beginning of the next turn, run away again so that they never get a normal attack on you. Works great with Archangels and Dragons and (I would imagine) Archdevils against things like Dwarves. I recently took on "lots" of dwarves with a single gold dragon and lost, but then reloaded and used this trick and won easily. Having Mass Haste and Mass Slow (Haste and Slow at expert level) makes these waiting tactics even easier to accomplish.-- QD (source: Samuel Martin Ventola) [posted on 05/08/1999] WAITING FOR MR. BADBAR! When fighting wandering stacks composed of walkers and flyers that cannot reach your side in one turn, it's almost always better to make all your units wait. This gives you a double advantage. Your units have the first strike and some of your shooters will not have the broken-arrow range penalty (shooters have a 10 hex range, beyond that, they inflict half damage). (source: Quebec Dragon) [posted on 05/08/1999] LUCKY NUMBER SEVEN! This has been true since HOMM 1 and it hasn't changed for HOMM 3. It's always better to attack on day 1 turn is before the enemy has a chance to buy more troops. It works on day 1 turn is before the enemy has a chance to buy more troops. It works on day 1 turn is before the enemy has a chance to buy more troops. It works on day 1 turn is before the enemy has a chance to buy more troops. It works on day 1 turn is before the enemy has a chance to buy more troops. It works on day 1 turn is before the enemy has a chance to buy more troops. It works on day 1 turn is before the enemy has a chance to buy more troops. It works on day 1 turn is before the enemy has a chance to buy more troops. It works on day 1 turn is before the enemy has a chance to buy more troops. It works on day 1 turn is before the enemy has a chance to buy more troops. It works on day 1 turn is before the enemy has a chance to buy more troops. It works on day 1 turn is before the enemy has a chance to buy more troops. It works on day 1 turn is before the enemy has a chance to buy more troops. It works on day 1 turn is before the enemy has a chance to buy more troops. It works on day 1 turn is before the enemy has a chance to buy more troops. It works on day 1 turn is before the enemy has a chance to buy more troops. It works on day 1 turn is before the enemy has a chance to buy more troops. It works on day 1 turn is before the enemy has a chance to buy more troops. It works on day 1 turn is before the enemy has a chance to buy more troops. It works on day 1 turn is before the enemy has a chance to buy more troops. It works on day 1 turn is before the enemy has a chance to buy more troops. It works on day 1 turn is before the enemy has a chance to buy more troops. It works on day 1 turn is before the enemy has a chance to buy more troops. It works on day 1 turn is before the enemy has a chance to buy more troops. It works on day 1 turn is before the enemy has a chance to buy more troops. It works on day 1 turn is before the enemy has a chance to buy more troops. It works that way. Most importantly, you can hire all those troops yourself while
preventing the enemy from getting those reinforcements. It's also quite possible that the enemy will buy new structures for you during that week from which he'll not really be able to benefit from. Letting the computer build stuff for you will save you a lot of gold and resources. Against human players, this is different, it's not always the host who goes first each turn anymore, it's now the player picking the color that's higher in the advanced options list. On smaller maps, this is a tredendous advantage as you can bring day 1 reinforcements from your own town (by hero chain) and attack the enemy's town before he has the change to buy day 1 troops of his own. (source: Quebec Dragon) [posted on 05/08/1999] JUST ADD BEER AND GOLD! Hiring more heroes on day 1 from your tavern is something that most players should do. Players will often start exploring with only 1 or 2 heroes for the rest of the week, sometimes longer. Learn that often more heroes sooner are better. As a general rule of thumb, hiring 2 or 3 additional heroes. It's not an exact science though, so go with your instincts and particularly what you see of the immediate area around your town. If you see lots of gold piles and chests, hire more heroes. If it looks pretty barren, hire less. Combine practically all troops (don't forget to buy troops from your starting town) on the same hero, fighting the majority of battles, and who will climb levels quicker than the rest of your heroes. If possible, try to hire heroes associated with your main town so you have less problems with morale. (source: Quebec Dragon) [posted on 05/08/1999] A GHOST (DRAGON) OF A CHANCE! If you have Ghost Dragons, fill your open slots with one single Ghost Dragons, fill your open slots with one single Ghost Dragon in each. Make sure they attack before your main stack. Let them attack the opponent's main stack (for instance, Titans). You have a good chance (20% for each Ghost Dragon stack you use) of aging them (halving the hit points of all members in the stack), making it considerably easier for your main stack of Ghost Dragons to finish them off. The first single Ghost Dragons to finish them off. WAR MACHINES DON'T FIGHT BACK! Troops with multiple grid attacks (dragons for instance) should be positioned when attacking to angle their attack down (or up) through a first aid tent, ammo cart, or ballista. This way, they can hit the enemy troop on the other side of the war machine and not suffer a retaliation! (source: Paramjot Oberoi) [posted on 05/08/1999] OLD DEADLY COMBOS IN NEW PLACES You can pull more Armageddon, though Efreet and Fire Elementals, and Gold and Black Dragon are all immune to Armageddon, though Efreet and Fire Elementals don't have all that much HP to duke it out with the enemy. Diamond Golems are also pretty good for this purpose since they're tough and take only 5% from Armageddon. (source: Don Wang) [posted on 05/08/1999] GENIE BOMBS OUT -- GENIE POWERUPS IN If you like high level units (6 or 7), a good way to go is to form one or two stacks of those guys and as many stacks of Master Genies as there is space left. The Genies can cast a lot of magic -- just about all of them useful except for Frenzy, which is sort of a double-edged sword. (source: Don Wang) [posted on 05/08/1999] THE HILL FORT'S A SWELL FORT! The cost of upgrading troops at a Hill Fort: Level 1: Free Level 2: 25% of normal cost Level 3: 50% of normal cost Level 4: 75% of normal cost Level 5: normal cost Level 6: normal cost Level 7: normal cost (source: Quebec Dragon) [posted on 04/23/1999] }}}}}}}}}}}}}} exploration and resource gathering. It can also improve your heroes in a variety of ways. There are two ways to go about adventuring: scouting, which constitutes mostly aimless roaming for removing the shroud and taking advantage of anything that is not guarded, and aggressive expansion, which involves the conquest of territory. Scouts are expendable heroes with light and relatively mobile troops. They are usually unsuited for any sort of combat, but can avoid trouble because of their good movement. There are several criteria that determine the amount of success any exploration mission will have. For clarity's sake, I will cover each one of these criteria individually. Choosing the right hero As far as your main heroes go (the ones you'll use to aggressively expand), they can be anyone you like. And although some are better than others, it all depends on personal preference and playing style. When picking a scout, however, it is important to look for several key characteristics. One, heroes who start with fast troops - hell hounds and serpent flies, for example. Two, heroes who start with Logistics, Scouting, Pathfinding, and Navigation secondary skills. Three, heroes of your native town who were hired only for the troops they were leading and are now otherwise useless Later in the game, when faster troops are readily available, multiple heroes with a single mobile troop type (dragon flies, silver pegasi, etc.) can be dispatched to uncover the map even faster. There are a few things to keep in mind when exploring with scouts. First of all, never equip them with only a single stack of creatures. An enemy hero can easily dispatch them that way before they have a chance to retreat. The reason for this is that they can be carrying an artifact or a spell that you wish to pass on to your main forces. Second, never pick experience from treasure chests, unless you actually plan on developing the scout. On that same note, only visit free map locations with scouts. The skill of adventuring As mentioned above, there are a few secondary skills that are specifically designed to aid adventurers. Among those are Logistics (a skill EVERY hero should try to learn), Scouting (a useful skill for any aspiring scout), Pathfinding (useful if the map features lots of hard terrain), Navigation (a must for exploring the seas). There are other non-combat skills that work in more subtle ways. Scholar allows a more effective distribution of spells among your hero pool (just make sure the scout possessing that skill has a spell book before you send him/her out :). Diplomacy is a sure tiebreaker in close games (it also requires you to pay neutral creatures which might have otherwise joined you for free). Learning speeds up your level advancement (not particularly impressive when picking up experience from treasure chests or visiting learning stones). Estates is more of an economical skill, but it never hurts having it on one or more of your scouts :) Spells that go the distance Everyone knows the power of the awesome Dimension Door, Fly, Waterwalk, and Town Portal spells. However, the little spells are often the ones that make the big difference. Here's a list of the spells which are commonly overlooked: 1. View Earth (earth) - good for scouts on the prowl for more resources. At expert it lets you see the layout of the map and the location of all mines. 2. View Air (air) - useful for artifact hunting. At expert it allows you to pinpoint all heroes and towns on the map. 3. Visions (all) - a natural compliment of Diplomacy. Very useful early on when clearing out mines and other important locations. At expert it gives information about enemy heroes and towns as well. 4. Disguise (air) - a very tricky spell that lets you escape some hairy situations unscathed. 5. Summon Boat (water) - as the name suggests, it's useful when you have no other means of making a boat at a specific location. It can also be used to deprive the enemy of one of your stranded boats. At expert it creates a boat if none is available. 6. Scuttle Boat (water) - this is a dirty spell that can seriously cripple your opponent's expansion capabilities, not to mention it is extremely annoying to the person on the receiving end :) Coveted prizes To say that artifacts are of extreme importance, so having the right assortment of those can spell victory or defeat in most situations. Since we are or the topic of adventuring, here are some items that may make yours a successful one: 1. Land mobility artifacts - rings, gloves, and boots that increase your movement points. All I can say about these is you can never travel far enough. If you can't learn Logistics, these artifacts are a good substitute. 2. Sea mobility artifacts - necklaces and caps that increase your movement on sea. The ultimate seafaring artifact is the Sea Captain's Hat, which also allows you to summon/destroy boats and protects you from whirlpools. 3. Sight range artifact. 5. The Angel Wings - those work similarly to the Scouting skill. 4. The Boots of Levitation - puts you in auto Waterwalk. Top of the line mobility artifact. 5. The Angel Wings - those work similarly to the Scouting skill. 4. The Boots of Levitation - puts you in auto Waterwalk. Top of the line mobility artifact. 5. The Angel Wings - those work similarly to the Scouting skill. 4. The Boots of Levitation - puts you in auto Waterwalk. Top of the line mobility artifact. 5. The Angel Wings - those work similarly to the Scouting skill. puts you in auto Fly. The best mobility artifact. 6. The Spellbinder's Hat - arguably the most powerful artifact in the game is not an adventure spells like Fly and Dimension Door. On a concluding note, it is a good idea to memorize what individual artifacts look like, because they appear the same on the world map, but without a description. It can save you tons of frustration during an actual game. Also, it is a bad idea to equip an expendable scout with any artifacts from scouts to regular heroes as often as possible. Important locations Naturally, some map locations are more critical than others, mines and towns being the most important of all. Below is a list of sites you should never pass by. 1. Sites that give you extra movement. These include Stables, Rally Flags, Fountains of Youth, Watering Holes, and Oases. They will also provide a variety of other bonuses. The only exception (which
should not apply to Stables) is going out of your way to visit them, effectively slowing your progress. 2. Sites that remove the shroud. These include Magi Huts, Redwood Observatories, and Cartographers (for land, underworld, and sea). 3. Keymaster's Tents. Not all are essential or even important, but some are. So unless you know what it's guarding, I suggest visiting each and every color tent you never know what they may give you as a reward and it might be big. 5. Prisons. This is a no-brainer, just make sure your hero ranks are not already full before going after an imprisoned hero. 6. External creature dwellings. This is another no-brainer, but only if it helps you in some way. For example, you wouldn't go out of your way to flag a Cursed Temple if you are a Knight, but you might consider flagging a Dragon Cave in most situations. This also presents an intriguing alternative if you are playing as the Dungeon. Since that town can build a Portal of Summoning, you may be well-advised to be careful of what you flag. If you flag only high-end dwellings, you will be able to recruit powerful creatures on a regular basis. Keep in mind that in order to get the most out of your external dwellings, you will be able to recruit powerful creatures. Dwarven Treasuries, Naga Banks, Cyclop Stockpiles, Imp Caches, Medusa Stores, and Griffin Conservatories all reward you handsomly for the effort. The best fight-for-reward site is the occasional resource prerequisite. But even then they are worth the price, especially for high-level heroes who would not find an easier way to grow. 9. Libraries. These are a must for every level 10+ hero. 10. Magic Springs. Mimics the effects of the Dungeon's Mana Vortex building and the Expert Intelligence skill, although the Intelligence bonus is permanent. 11. Covers of Darkness. These are very very important in multiplayer games since they set back the adventuring efforts of others. They are also good for staging ambushes as well as escapes. Take a swim The seas, while often disregarded on predominantly land-based maps, can be the source of considerable riches. Hence, it is adviseable to take advantage of them whenever possible. Aside from wood and gold, many useful artifacts can be fished out from the waves. The map may also contain remote islands unreachable by any other means. The sea Cartographer will reveal every area covered with water. You can also scout the seashores, which can give you valuable information of enemy outposts and movement. Just make sure you don't end your turn near the beach, where you can be boarded. Lighthouses and Shipyards, therefore, are locations you should be keeping an eye out for. There are three towns which can build shipyards of their own, if they are close enough to the shore - Castle (the best on island maps), Fortress, and Necropolis. When sailing the seas of Heroes3 beware the Whirlpools. Never enter one unless you're running for your life or there is no other way to get from one section of the map to another. Never EVER enter a whirlpool with a full compliment of troops. Only the Sea Captain's Hat artifact makes it safe for sailors to cross these treacherous vortexes. *Note: if you have only one troop left, your boat will not sink when passing through a whirlpool. It is, in fact, the best way to cross multiple whirlpools with scouting heroes. [Editor's Note from QD: Split your army). You will lose that single unit but that trick will allow the navigator to pass safely through the whirlpool. Whirlpools in HOMM 3 will almost always halve the stack of the weakest unit in terms of individual hit points. Let us imagine you would lose half of your Troglodytes even if they were in the hundreds. With the above tip, each time you wanted to go through a whirlpool, you would simply make a seventh stack with only 1 Troglodyte and lose that single unit.] }}}}}}}}} Online Players by Eonoak I. Playing the map. II. Playing your town type. III. Building your town type. III. Building your Heroes. a. skills b. spells IV. Playing the Map I. Playing the map. II. Playing the mast difficult to master. It's all about decisions and taking the initiative. It starts on day 1. Where do you send your main hero if you have choosen him already. Taking the map requires a good knowledge of the map. That means scouting if you haven't played the map before. Playing the map requires thinking long term- several weeks in advance as concerns your main hero. Never waste time sending your hero back and forth, try to send your main hero into an area and clear out everything in that area so you don't have to come back. To do this properly you really need 1 scout to accompany your main hero, visiting Witch's Huts and picking up loose resources so your main hero doesn't lose any movement points at all. Also- to continue beyond week 1 in this way you will need to chain (using scouting heroes as troop transports.) Diplomacy or similar unit types cause monster groups to join you more frequently and greatly speeds up your main hero as he doesn't need to wait for reinforcements at any point. Any packs (or lower size) of 5th level and lower units can usually be handled with week 1 troops and Magic Arrow. The main worry at this stage is that your opponent might gather all his forces and march on your castle in week 1. If you aren't there to defend it he will surely win, but if you are he will almost as surely lose. This also highlights the importance of heroes as troop transports. Keeping 1 hero midway between your main army and your castle provides some insurance against a surprise attack in the early weeks. Many maps that came with the game have certain structures that change your goals at this stage, gold mines, griffon conservatories, or wyvern nests might allow you the extra power to challenge 7th level units in week 2 or kill off your opponent quickly. In most player designed maps these structures never appear however and you don't need to worry about any of them except gold mines. Gold is more important than any other resource, and might be worth losing a few days of non-essential mine production for if you can get 1 early. As the game progresses you can likely keep your main hero in the field until week 3-4 using chains. The only time you need to come back is to learn high level spells from the mage guild or defend against an opponents siege. Moving intelligently over the map saves you time and allows your hero to gain experience quicker while you dominate the map In the later game playing the map is as or more important. By now your scouts should have uncovered the majority of the map and certainly all the map and certainly all the map close to you. Now is the time to set priorities- is your goal to gain artifacts and experience or deny them at the right time. II. Playing your Town type. The town you are playing forces some choices on you. What kind of resource priorities will you set...? Is gold production or unit production more important, and do you need a quick victory or do you benefit more by playing for time and stretching the game out. 3rd level mage guild towns usually force you to compromise between units and gold. You need enough units to be able to dispatch your opponents, yet you also need the gold to afford those units. A balanced building plan is usually best... depending on difficulty level of course! Towers and Dungeons especially can benefit from longer games, along with the true king of the end game- Necropolis. A few towns such as Rampart and Inferno benefit more from building unit structures. As Rampart on 160% or less difficulty you can get 1-6th level unit dwellings and a castle in week 1 usually. That is a big bonus and Rampart can only afford it because both their dwellings and a castle in week 1 usually. Efreets and Armegeddon in early game nothing can stop you. This is rare, but after Inferno has Capitol and Forsaken Palace- building your troops. Most of the time however, building straight to Capitol and then buying all your creature dwellings is best. On days 6 and 7 after city hall; sometimes you should buy 2 creature dwellings to protect against siege and have a better army in week 2. However, leaving off that and going straight for Capitol assures you of 7th level dwelling in week 2 on most maps if the level isn't set to impossible. You just have to decide based upon whether you expect an early attack or not. III. Building your Heroes a. This allows the widest latitude for individual choice and playing styles that remain effective. The most important thing to keep in mind is what kind of town your opponents are, and what you need to beat them. Developing a 2nd hero as a reserve is also recommended, you never know what the game will bring- and having a secondary level 10 or higher hero can be very useful especially for Inferno or any town that lacks shooters or has a major Hitpoint disadvantage- having 1 or 2 extra heroes with spell power of 5 plus, and lightning or even better implosion or armeggeddon can win the game for you. b. The spells your hero gets are as important as the skills... 1 other reason to build a mage guild quickly is that you can determine what magic school you need to take full advantage of the spells you receive, getting an expert magic and having only 1 or 2 spells that are useful isn't that great, level 4 spells are the most important to know. This can be difficult to do since oftentimes you must choose a magic school before you know what spells are the most important to know. you will get even if you go for mage guild early. This is also why building a second hero is recommended, if your main hero doesn't get the required magic schools, your second one often can. An important point in building a second hero is that the experience 1 hero needs to reach level 14- so essentially you miss out on 6 levels and the added flexibility it could give 1 single hero. Also- 1 hero can only visit bonus locations such as learning stones once. 2 heroes
can visit twice (actually once each); also- having 2 heroes of a high level allows you to conquer the map quicker and thus you can often take on monster groups before your opponent and gain the resulting experience while denying it to the enemy. The larger the map the more important it is to have at least 2 high level heroes. IV. Playing your Opponent This is mostly composed of pyschological warfare and bluffing. Many people don't like talking trash or receiving any smack and bluffing doesn't need any words to be effective. Buying all your units and sending them down on a transport hero or reserve hero (making sure to stay away from your opponents main hero back to your town to pick up the spells is a decent strategy. This is also a good time to let your 2nd hero gain some experience from battling monsters with your army. The pyschological part is to put your opponent on the defensive, never let your army leave the field and keep it as close to the map or the point on the map with access to the most locations quickly lets you stay flexible and when you do decide which direction to go makes it appear as if you had a plan all along. Also-keeping your main army in the field always forces your opponent to march out with everything he has and generally slows his development and makes him play cautiously. You can use transport heroes to upgrade your units. Keeping units already purchased in castle is useless unless you are playing a game with some AI players in it. Another thing you can do is buy 4-5 heroes and flood your opponent worry much and also wont' accomplish much for you except -5,000 gold. Even if you lose all 5 heroes you can usually penetrate to just outside his castle and generally cause havoc on his resource production stealing key mines and resources. You generally don't want to commit your main army to raiding because while it messes with your opponent, it slows down your map domination by the same # of days you aren't using it to conquer the map and is also a risk if you can't move away fast enough before day 1 of a new week. You don't want your enemy to attack you with a bonus week of creatures. V. Battles a. Early open field battles are usually the province of scouts or eliminating AI players main armies in week 1 or early week 2. There isn't as much strategy here as the most important things are magic bolt and getting the 1st attack. You want the 1st attack to let your slow, low level units get the 1st move on the battlefield. b. Early sieges are hard to accomplish it you are fighting a castle. Generally you need lots of ranged units. to win. Only Tower and perhaps Rampart have a good chance of winning a siege against a castle in week 1. Most times, early sieges deal only with forts or citadels and these are much easier to take. Ranged units are at their most dominating at this point in the game. C. Mid game open battles are the meat of the game. I include attacking monster groups here because you can't afford many losses so you need to play these with skill. Usually you will still be using un-upgraded units in general and have several turns to make it across the field, ranged attackers are still very potent here, but your hero should by this time have level 2 spells and some spell power, or else you might be in trouble. forced to retreat has a serious setback to overcome. Unless you are totally sure you have superior forces, you should avoid these as your army is usually so small 1 lucky blow or morale move can determine the outcome. The real strategy here is to appear to seek battle or at least not avoid it- you can only do this if you think you have a 50-50 chance of winning. Even if you don't want to fight, your opponent can't know at this point if you found a great artifact or got some other type of bonus that will turn the battle in your favor, and hopefully they will avoid you or might even retreat into their castle thinking a siege is coming. d. Mid game sieges almost always favor the defender. Hiding behind their walls with archers towers for support and generally low stats and skills on the commanding heroes the battle revolves around the quality and quantity of the units. Without a large numerical advantage or very superior shooters mid game of feint and counter-feint before the battle with both sides seeking last minute reinforcements or magic wells to refuel their heroes and this is where planning ahead really makes a difference. The heroes and this is where planning ahead really makes a difference. The heroes and this is where planning ahead really makes a difference. The heroes and this is where planning ahead really makes a difference. Inferno or Fortress. Your hero development and town development culminate here, the tactics of battle are fairly standard (wait, all units except shooters maybe- then move at last possible time) but there is still a huge amount of options left. Spells also affect end games battles in a big way. With the right skills and spells,, small armies can decimated larger ones in the end game. The battles are chiefly determined by how well you did prior to engaging the enemy, but in close games your battlefield tactics will win or lose the game for you. Spells can do the same thing, but hopefully if you are facing a Tower or Dungeon army you have expert resistance. There is no way to have 100% effective tactics will win or lose the game for you. in battles, every battle is different and the best you can hope for is to have come in prepared. f. End game sieges are the most difficult of all battles. For most attackers the preserve their archer towers, but they force the attacker to either use mana on earthquake or teleport spells, rely on the fliers and shooters in their ranks, or retreat. Destroying the catapult doesn't always result in victory for defenders but it increases their chances a lot. Conflux-Castle-and Rampart with the fastest 7th levels are particularily well suited for that tactic. For a few towns fighting behind castle walls actually a conflux-Castle-and Rampart with the fastest 7th levels are particularily well suited for that tactic. hinders their units, Fortress and Inferno do better in open battles, as does Stronghold. Castle and Rampart can fight effectively either way as can Dungeon, but Dungeon, but Dungeon is well suited to siege warfare. Necro can often win sieges even without a catapult; skeletons- vampire lords, ghost dragons, power liches, and wraiths are almost as good a combination as Dungeon's 3 flyers and 2 shooters. Tower is also the master of siege warfare, being able to attack thru the walls, and defend from within them almost equally well. The largest problem for Tower is on defense where the Nagas 2 hex size often hinders gang attacks. Other than that the end game siege is managed very well also with Tower's heroes who often have 200+ mana and a huge assortment of spells to choose from. : : This is actually a really brief overview- there is alot more to address in each area, but just to give you some idea of what you will be facing as much as anything else, online play is the most fun and challenging part of HeroesIII! $}$ Remember that somewhat tougher scenario where you took the capital Steadwick with your Dungeon/Inferno troops, having to deal with General Kendall along the way? Well it was all for nothing since you ----- * Liberation 1: Steadwick's Liberation by: Sebastien Patenaude now have to take back Steadwick with the good forces. No rest for the weary I guess. In more concrete terms, this means that the general geographical layout in this large map called "Steadwick's Fall", the third scenario in the Dungeons & Devils campaign. Very similar but with differences You start in the southwest corner but there will be a catch this time, the Dungeon Overlords have blocked off access to Steadwick from the surface so you'll have to venture in the underground to reach it. On my first play, I finished on month 3, week 2, day 5. 0) I suggest picking the 2 Archangels starting bonus. They're better than Titans are. 1) You start with Christian the ballista specialist and two towns: 1 Castle and 1 Tower. 2) Hire 4 extra heroes: two in the Castle and two in the Castle and 2). If you get knights/clerics, buy them at the Castle and 2). If you get knights/clerics, buy them at the Castle and 2). If you get knights/clerics, buy them at the Castle and 2). If you get knights/clerics, buy them at the Castle and 2). If you get knights/clerics, buy them at the Castle and 2). If you get knights/clerics, buy them at the Castle and 2). If you get knights/clerics, buy them at the Castle and 2). giving +1 Gem each day !), jump on them. 3) Your 2 free Archangels are waiting in the Castle. Form an army with just them. Give them to Christian. Don't forget to buy him a spellbook. 4) You have a war machine factory next to your Castle. Form an army with just them. Aid Tent and Ammo Cart for Christian. The First Aid is useful even without the secondary skill (because you have Archangels) and the Ammo Cart might be. 5) Christian should go roughly east with his Archangels beating the wandering stack blocking his way to the dirt area. 6) Give the rest of the knight troops to another hero who should go south to grab the Ore Pit, then go back north and east following Christian a few days later. He'll be used to grab resources that Christian frees up Christian won't pick them up right away instead continuing to move and fight as many stacks as possible each round. Do take items and flag mines he goes near. Just don't pick resource piles right away with Christian, they can wait. Extra wandering stacks joining him should be dismissed because they would slow him down or else given to the squire if he's not too far away. 7) Pick gold from chests in the first 2 weeks except for Christian who should sometimes pick experience from 2000 gold/1500 exp. (chest A); the 1500 gold/1000 exp. (chest B) and the 2000 gold/1500 exp. (chest C). It's more worthwhile to pick
experience from chest C, pick gold from chest A and flip a coin for chest B :-) More seriously, in the early game, I strongly suggest always picking gold from chests. Lack of gold will be your most frequent bottleneck and you can get enough experience later. 9) Here are my building orders for both the Castle and Tower in week 1. I decided to forget about level 6 or 7 troops in week 1. Castle •1) Mage Guild (don't forget to buy spell book for Christian!) •2) Blacksmith •3) Monastery •4) Griffin Tower •5) Golem Factory •6) Mage Tower •7) Citadel I had to trade to get enough gold for the second citadel (don't trade gems or crystal!). It's quite possible you might not be able to get two Citadels in week 1, if so buy the end of the week, try to get the knight town in the southeast corner with Christian. 12) Do not attack that stack of Black Dragons in front of the Subterranean Gate. We'll have to go back there eventually but not for quite a while yet. 13) During week 1, the 3 heroes who stayed there should explore most of the grass area (before the garrison). Christian and his squire should have explored a good section of the southeast corner in the dirt area, still leaving quite a few black spots though. 14) In week 2, buy a Tavern, Town Hall and Marketplace in the southeast knight town, then forget about it. 15) Make Christian go north until he comes upon an Inferno that he should be able to conquer if he has any luck. I did almost lose an Archangel because of the turret 16) I was going for the Cloud Temple in the Tower and better gold production in the Castle. My building orders for week 2 were: Castle +1) City Hall +2) Upgraded Archer Tower +3) Upgraded Griffin Tower +4) Upgraded Griffin Tower +4) Upgraded Griffin Tower +4) Upgraded Griffin Tower +3) Upgraded Griffin Tower +4) Upgr City Hall (build sooner if you can!) •7) Cloud Temple The City Hall. It looks like you can. As an alternative to the City Hall, you could buy the Castle in the Tower. In fact, it might be the better choice. 17) Build another City Hall. in the Inferno 18) Watch out for your Inferno, mine got attacked on day 7 of week 2. The one hero (which I traded to buy), a knight with 5 Archers and 13 Pikemen barely managed to repel the assault from the Demoniac attacker who had about 1 week's worth of Inferno troops. I split the Pikemen to protect the Archers in the upper right corner Christian should have attacked that hero and would have won but didn't see her in time. 19) Your week 3 objective is to get the Portal of Glory 20) Buy all the Royal Griffins, Halberdiers, Marksmen and Monks in your Castle. Transfer to your main hero who will go northwest past the crystal mine protected by that level 5 stack. For me it was lots of Mighty Gorgons so I decided to wait until week 4 where I would have even more reinforcements. In hindsight, I could have taken them in week 3 so that's why I'm suggesting it here. 21) The 2 Archangels were quite sufficient to defeat most wandering stacks encountered up to now except that Black Dragon stack. 22) Buy 1 or 2 Resource Silos during stacks encountered up to now except that Black Dragon stack. week 3. 23) Make sure you buy the Castle structure in both your Tower and knight's Castle (I just love the fact the town and that structure are named the same ;-) by the end of week 3. 24) Don't forget to visit your windmills each week with a secondary hero. 25) Buy the Castle structure in both your Shouldn't make. From the same ;-) by the end of week 3. 24) Don't forget to visit your windmills each week with a secondary hero. 25) Buy the Castle structure are named the same ;-) by the end of week 4. 26) I made a mistake, which you shouldn't make. Inferno, I went west, saw a knight town and tried to waltz around avoiding the strong hero inside. The problem was that a mountain chain blocked my way to the west and I was caught by that enemy and killed. To make it worse, I didn't even have enough gold to surrender with my Archangels (although I did flee in time). My suggestion to you is to explore north of the Inferno with Christian instead of going west like I did. If you want to take the risk of exploring west of the Inferno, do make sure you have enough gold on hand to keep your Archangels ;-) 27) Week 5 was my "upgrade the level 7 structure" week, i.e. the Portal Glory and Cloud Castle. No Angels or Giants had been bought until then and wouldn't be bought for several weeks yet. As you no doubt noticed, most wizard troops were left unbought, they were accumulating for later. For now, just the knight troops from the Castle were plenty enough. 28) I even managed to buy the Forsaken Palace in the Inferno! 30) I captured a neutral knight town in the northwest corner with my knight army on month 2, week 2, day 1. If you attacked the level 5 stack protecting the crystal cavern in week 3, you can probably reach it sooner. Don't forget to bring in reinforcements (from your Castle) by hero chain though. 31) Liberate Kendall from his northwest prison. The pack of ArchDevils was tough and I lost about half my Marksmen. If they had been any slower, I could have easily protected my Marksmen by surrounding them with walkers and covering the front with Cavalry or Royal Griffins. This strategy used to be very popular in HOMM 2 and it can still be useful in HOMM 3 but it seems to be less so these days since most walkers/flyers can cut off enemies before they reach the shooters on your side. A side effect of the bigger battlefield and flyers not being able to reach the other side in one turn I guess. 32) Kendall possessed the Ladybird of luck that was necessary to complete a seer quest. 33) Instead of walking the item all the way back to the Seer's hut with Kendall or another hero. I simply made Kendall sacrifice himself on a nearby wandering stack and rehired him at my Castle. A very weird bug happened though. I didn't see him in my tavern but when I right-clicked on both heroes there, I saw he simply had acquired the portrait of Lord Haart! 34) I just received a lousy badge of courage when I completed the Seer Quest. On the positive side, this magic artifact would be carried over to the next scenarios. 35) On week 6, I got lucky and captured the central knight town with only 3 Devils and 9 Efreets while the enemy hero was away. You can probably do the same by fooling the hero outside of town with a sacrificial hero but if not, don't worry too much; either your inferno army or the knight army coming in from the northwest will be more than strong enough to take it. 36) Buy a spell book for Kendall, make him visit the Library of Enlightenment. 37) Buy all the Titans and Archangels you have and give them to Kendall. Buy 3 or 4 Mater Genies and split them up. Each Master Genies and split them up. Ea free spells each turn for your Titans and Archangels. Keep in mind that any given stack can only have 3 spell effects on them at a time. On the fourth spell, the first spell cast will be gone. Watch out if you get the spell Frenzy, this cuts down your defense to zero. Bless is useless on Archangels. 38) Kendall had 12 Archangels and 10 Titans before he went east to attack the pack of Black Dragons protecting the underground. Buy the 3 War Machines before going! 39) There's an unprotected subterranean gate in the northeast corner. Who knows what might have happened if Christian had not lost his Archangels earlier? I would have probably gone there after having cleared the northeast surface section or... being the reckless Dragon that I am, I might have gone underground right away trying to catch an unprotected enemy town by surprise. 40) The battle against the pack of Black Dragons had concentrated on my other troops, they could have inflicted more losses. You could have also used more split-up sacrificial low-level troops to draw fire from the Dragons. It seems the AI is often scared of suffering too much retaliation damage and will waste its attacks on less-powerful stacks and even war machines. 41) By end of week 7, I had total surface control except of course for the cut-off Steadwick valley. 42) Kendall went underground and his army fought 2 consecutive battles against very strong Dungeon armies near the center. I did beat them (taking two Dungeon towns too, one in southeast corner, the other in the center) with only my Archangels & my Titans. I still had plenty of thenative battles against very strong Dungeon towns too, one in southeast corner, the other in the center. left after the battles. This army combo was particularly effective as I thought it would be. Of course you could decide to wait longer and buy all the troops in your Tower and Castle before starting your underground assault. 43) An unforeseen advantage of only going in with Titans and Archangels is that the enemies will come out of their towns to attack you, thinking that you're easy prey. With luck, you won't have to deal with fighting those powerful Dungeon armies when they're hiding inside their towns. Fighting outside means that the turrets will get less time to hurt you (you should expect token garrisons in towns anyway but those can easily be beaten in 1 or 2 turns). 44) My knight army (with Royal Griffins, Marksmen and the rest) entered the northeastern subterranean gate and captured the dungeon town near it. 45) You'll soon come upon a rather strong garrison in the underground. The gate leading to Steadwick is just beyond. The garrison's roster includes 40 Evil Eyes, 30 Minotaur Kings, 20 Scorpicores, 10 Black Dragons, 20 Scorpicores, 30 Minotaur Kings and 40 Evil Eyes in that order. 46) I knew my remaining Titans and Archangels would probably not be enough to a troops brought from my Tower and Castle. 47) The army that beat this garrison was composed of 45 Zealots, 36 Master Genies, 130 Royal Griffins, 10 Titans, 61 Crusaders, 24 Champions and 9 Archangels. 48) Strategy for this battle: Cast Mass Haste (I hope you have it ;-), make your Archangels wait, the Black the Evil
Eyes. Make the Archangels attack the Scorpicores. Blind one stack of Minotaur Kings on day 2 I only lost 34 Royal Griffins and 1 Titan, which is pretty good overall. 49) Continue northwest to the Subterranean Gate. 50) Capture Steadwick (northeast of the Gate but hidden by a cover of darkness). It should be a real cakewalk compared to what you faced up to now. Just ignore the heroes around, you don't need to beat them and your heroes don't * Liberation 2: Deal With the Devil Deal with the Devil, the second scenario in the Liberation campaign, is a medium-sized map pitting the Rampart and the Castle carry over anyway so the extra experience serves no purpose. against Inferno towns. The victory objective is capturing a town called Kleesive where Roland, Catherine's husband, is apparently held captive. Since it's the first campaign scenario dealing with the Rampart, there are several general tips applying to that town inside the walkthrough. I finished on month 2, week 1, day 5. 0) There is no clear better choice in the spell scrolls given as the starting bonuses. I suggest picking Icebolt because it will make the starting game easier to get than Precision or Icebolt. 1) You start with 1 Rampart town and 2 Castle towns (one having the Fort) 2) Hire one extra hero at the Rampart. Do not make an Eagle Eye specialist your main hero (goes for all other scenarios too). In other scenarios too). In other scenarios too). In other scenarios with the Rampart (and no other troops including (or not) the Dwarves. This permits me to cover more ground, more quickly at the expense of having less wandering stacks join me through greater glory. 3) Leave the Dwarves in the Rampart for now. They would simply slow you down. 4) Build Town Halls in your Castle towns. 5) Crystal will be your most-needed resource since you're playing as the Rampart and that town requires a lot of crystal to build its level 7 creature dwelling, the Dragon Cliffs. The Castle would also need some crystal for the Portal of Glory but we won't really need it to win this scenario. Ore is the second most-needed resource in the Rampart (you need 30 ore for the Dragon Cliffs!) 6) There is a Crystal Cavern just west of your Rampart and another one much farther east. Flag them as soon as possible. 7) There is a Trading Post (works as if you had 3 marketplaces) east of the main Castle town (southern one) although you probably won't need it in week 1. If you need to trade, do not trade wood, ore or crystal and leave at least 10 units of the other resources (10 is arbitrary, it could be 5 or 8 too, just leave yourself a little of each resource). 8) Here are my week 1 building orders for the Rampart and the main Castle town. Try to get in a routine, always build at one town (your favorite that will lead the first offensive) then the other. I suggest building first at the Rampart, then at the Castle and most often at the Rampart and the main Castle town. exception to that rule would be when you want to transfer troops (a part from a newly-constructed structure such as Homestead) to the main hero by hero chain before he gets too far away. Rampart Building Order •1) Mage Guild (you could wait until week 2 since you can't build the Dragon Cliffs in week 1 but why not have your heroes start with spells?). •2) Homestead •3) Enchanted Spring •4) Dendroid Arches •5) Unicorn Glade •6) Dwarf Cottage (or Dendroid Saplings) •7) Citadel General Rampart building considerations : It is quite acceptable to skip the Dwarf Cottage (or Dendroid Saplings) •7) Citadel General Rampart building considerations : It is quite acceptable to skip the Dwarf Cottage (or Dendroid Saplings) •7) Citadel General Rampart building considerations : It is quite acceptable to skip the Dwarf Cottage (or Dendroid Saplings) •7) Citadel General Rampart building considerations : It is quite acceptable to skip the Dwarf Cottage (or Dendroid Saplings) •7) Citadel General Rampart building considerations : It is quite acceptable to skip the Dwarf Cottage (or Dendroid Saplings) •7) Citadel General Rampart building considerations : It is quite acceptable to skip the Dwarf Cottage (or Dendroid Saplings) •7) Citadel General Rampart building considerations : It is quite acceptable to skip the Dwarf Cottage (or Dendroid Saplings) •7) Citadel General Rampart building considerations : It is quite acceptable to skip the Dwarf Cottage (or Dendroid Saplings) •7) Citadel General Rampart building considerations : It is quite acceptable to skip the Dwarf Cottage (or Dendroid Saplings) •7) Citadel General Rampart building considerations : It is quite acceptable to skip the Dwarf Cottage (or Dendroid Saplings) •7) Citadel General Rampart building considerations : It is quite acceptable to skip the Dwarf Cottage (or Dendroid Saplings) •7) Citadel General Rampart building considerations : It is quite acceptable to skip the Dwarf Cottage (or Dendroid Saplings) •7) Citadel General Rampart building considerations : It is quite acceptable to skip the Dwarf Cottage (or Dendroid Saplings) •7) Citadel General Rampart building considerations : It is quite acceptable to skip the Dwarf Cottage (or Dendroid Saplings) •7) Citadel General Rampart building considerations : It is quite acceptable to skip the Dwarf Cottage (or Dendroid Saplings) •7) Citadel General Rampart buil week 1 so don't even attempt it. To get them so soon, you would need to start with a free Dwarf Cottage (in starting games, either the level 2, the Homestead, the Dendroid Arches, the Enchanted Spring, the Unicorn Glade and the Dragon Cliffs on day 7. Unless you're drowning in resources and gold, it won't happen. It is much better in my opinion not to be in such a rush and build it in week 2, even week 3 if necessary. My first 2 builds for the Rampart are usually different than those above. The vast majority of the time, I'll start with Mage Guild level 1 then build a Town Hall on day 2. didn't do it this time because I had a secondary town. I prefer to have the Citadel in week 1 instead of either the Dendroid Saplings (Dendroids +2) or the Miner's Guild Level 2 and the marketplace. My first town upgrade is always the Upgraded Homestead and I try to do it early in week 2, also changing Wood Elves into Grand Elves. By day 6 of week 2, I usually have a good idea if I'll even build the Castle on day 6 and the Dragon Cliffs are not possible. I'll buy the Castle on day 7. I have heard, yet not tested myself, that going for the Capitol (or at least City Hall) in week 1 and the creature dwellings in week 2 was better and that you would feel the usual cash crunch much less. In my usual play philosophy, I always pick gold from chests in the first 2 or 3 weeks and I do not buy any extra creatures from the town in the first two weeks except perhaps those up to level 3 at the start of week 1 (I do not buy Dwarves). The combined armies of my starting heroes (I usually more than enough to deal with the wandering stacks around. Castle Building Order •1) Town Hall •2) Blacksmith •3) Barracks •4) Archer's Tower •5) Griffin Tower •6) Griffin Bastion •7) Citadel Yes, this town will have an amazing Griffin production. 9) Your main Castle hero should follow the road, flag the Guardhouse, the Ore Pit and the Saw Mill. 10) Try to take the gold mine north of the secondary Castle town by the end of week. 11) It's usually not a bad idea to wait until week 2 to attack wandering stacks that don't block your way to somewhere else). It is especially true against wandering stacks such as Elves (shooters) and Royal Griffins (quick flyers that can reach you in 2 turns) that would inflict some casualties in your ranks. If you wait in week 2, the goodies will still be there and if your army is stronger (as it usually is by then), the wandering stacks is an acquired talent. Most people err on the side of caution so I suggest you learn becoming aggressive (if a fight goes too badly, just reload), this will help you if and when you ever want to tackle HOMM 3 multiplayer where the aggressive (but not reckless) player usually wins. 12) Your week 2 objective is to get the Dragon Cliffs at the Rampart. 13) Start your week by buying a Town Hall in the Rampart. 14) Upgrade your Homestead and Archer Tower (wait for later in the week for Archer's Tower upgrade). The upgrade shooters, Grand Elves, Pegasi and Archer Tower (wait for later in the week for Archer's Tower upgrade). Unicorns. In week 1, you should have bought only Pikemen, Archers, Centaurs and Elves. By hiring several starting heroes, your initial army is usually strong enough to survive in the first few weeks while you build up your town. In this scenario, I bought some higher- level troops sooner because I wanted to make an early strike in enemy territory. This proved to be a risky dangerous move so it might be better to wait until week 3 for newer less adventurous players. Those would use the same type of army (no Dwarves or Dendroids) but simply more in each stack (rest of the tips are valid just delayed by one week) 16) Do not buy any new knight troops this week. 17) In the middle of the week, attack the Pit Lords east of your Rampart. 18) Capture an inferno town (the one just southeast following the road) by the end of the week then go south-southwest leaving no troops inside the town (you could not really hold it at this time anyway). Watch out for enemy heroes wandering around, I encountered a guy with a 2-week old strong Inferno army and lost all my troops except 3 Unicorns and my Grand Elves (see I told you it was a risky move :-). 18b) You could also capture the Inferno town and try to hold it until reinforcements arrive the next week. It's certainly possible but more risky especially if you get caught at the end of the week. The AI won't split its troops retaking an empty town like it did in HOMM 2. If you go for that option and do not go south with your Rampart army (see paragraph 22), you should wait around in this area until you're ready to
launch a simultaneous assault on two fronts (northeast with Rampart troops and southeast with Castle troops) 19) With some aggressive trading at the Trading Post, you can build the Castle (for added production) in your Rampart on day 6 and the Dragon Cliffs on day 7, plus the Monastery and Castle in the Rampart but it would have been doable. 20) In week 3, get reinforcements from your Rampart and transfer them to the hero in the lava terrain. If you suffered some heavy losses (like I did) I suggest upgrading the Cottage right away and hiring Battle Dwarves. At speed 3, Dwarves until the building is upgraded. 21) Trade Gems, Mercury and Sulfur at the Trading Post for extra gold when needed. 22) Make your Rampart hero go south at the border between lava and grass. He will visit the Observatory Tower, kill the first stack of Pit Lords protecting the Castle valley then go back north. 23) Buy the City Hall in your Castle. 24) Send in one or two scouts east through the lava terrain (optional but it's usually better to send an expendable hero before committing your main army to an invasion). 25) Let us evaluate the value of upgrades in the Rampart except for the Gold Dragon, which is a significant although at varying degrees. In first position as most valuable upgrade, I would put the Grand Elf with its ability to shoot twice. The main weakness for Rampart troops being lack of speed, the Battle Dwarves and Dendroid Soldiers upgrades help out in that regard (although I do wish Dendroid Soldiers upgrades help out in that regard (although I do wish Dendroid Soldiers upgrades help out in that regard (although I do wish Dendroid Soldiers upgrades help out in that regard (although I do wish Dendroid Soldiers upgrades help out in that regard (although I do wish Dendroid Soldiers upgrades help out in that regard (although I do wish Dendroid Soldiers upgrades help out in that regard (although I do wish Dendroid Soldiers upgrades help out in that regard (although I do wish Dendroid Soldiers upgrades help out in that regard (although I do wish Dendroid Soldiers upgrades help out in that regard (although I do wish Dendroid Soldiers upgrades help out in that regard (although I do wish Dendroid Soldiers upgrades help out in that regard (although I do wish Dendroid Soldiers upgrades help out in that regard (although I do wish Dendroid Soldiers upgrades help out in that regard (although I do wish Dendroid Soldiers upgrades help out in that regard (although I do wish Dendroid Soldiers upgrades help out in that regard (although I do wish Dendroid Soldiers upgrades help out in that regard (although I do wish Dendroid Soldiers upgrades help out in that regard (although I do wish Dendroid Soldiers upgrades help out in that regard (although I do wish Dendroid Soldiers upgrades help out in that regard (although I do wish Dendroid Soldiers upgrades help out in that regard (although I do wish Dendroid Soldiers upgrades help out in that regard (although I do wish Dendroid Soldiers upgrades help out in that regard (although I do wish Dendroid Soldiers upgrades help out in that regard (although I do wish Dendroid Soldiers upgrades help out in that regard (although I do wish Dendroid Soldiers upgrades help out in that regard (although I do wish Dendroid Soldiers upgrades help out i hit points for the Dendroids are not to be forgotten also. The Silver Pegasi with its +4 speed increase will give you the all-important first turn in every battle except against Dragon Flies, Efreet Sultans and certain level 7 creatures, you'll also be able to reach the other side in one turn. This, for me, is the second most valuable upgrade in the Rampart. The War Unicorns benefit from having 20 more hit points and a +2 speed increase. Although less valuable than others, I'll often do this upgrade is not because Dwarves and Dendroids are often left behind on first strikes and not bought until much later. Centaur Captains are another worthy upgrade if not for the extra 2 hit points then for the little extra speed making them the quickest level (and arguably best) level 1 units in the game. 26) If possible try to end turns in towns so you can replenish your spell points. This is very easy to overlook even by veteran players. 27) In week 4, buy all available Halberdiers, Marksmen, Royal Griffins and Monks. Go east and kill the second stack of Pit Lords blocking the Castle valley. 28) Buy all Rampart troops you can afford (Dendroids and Battle Dwarves being bought last) and transfer them to your main Rampart army. If you do decide to get Dendroids, upgrade the structure before buying. 28b) (Little bonus tip I had to insert somewhere :-). Although less beneficial than in HOMM 2, the "pocket" formation can still be useful. The pocket formation consists of surrounding your best shooter stack stays effective for the whole battle : it does not suffer the half-damage penalty (when engaged in melee) and can pick the most favorable target each turn. You must usually choose tight formation for this to work properly but it's not always necessary (if you have 6 or 7 stacks or if you have tactics for example). An example of the pocket formation with Rampart troops would be to put the Grand Elves in the middle (slot 4) flanked by the Centaurs and the Unicorns. The Pegasi (slot 2), moving first, close the pocket by flying in front of the Grand Elves. With a full roster of Rampart troops, you could easily replace the flanking Centaurs and Unicorns with Battle Dwarves and Dendroids. There are many variations. 29) There are 2 rocky roads: one going west to east near the Rampart (road 1) and the other going west to east near the Castle (road 2). I suspected there were other towns along those roads and I was right. 30) The two main armies (Castle and Rampart) followed the roads taking the Infernos along the way. The Rampart army took road 1 and the Castle army took road 2. 31) By end of week 4, I had captured the four Inferno towns in the lava terrain. The only things left to do were to chase down straggling enemy heroes and explore the two sections protected by Arch Devils. Your victory objective, Kleesive is in the east section. The west section, the valley between the Rampart and Castle, contains a gold mine, a hut of magi, refugee camps and piles of resources you don't need at this point. However, if you want to get minor magical items to carry over in the last scenario, you must visit there (see paragraph 35). 32) Buy new scouts in your Infernos and explore around. It's a good idea to buy new heroes in newly captured towns that will flag the mines around it so your main army can continue on its destructive path without being sidelined. 33) Buy Orders of Fire in the new Infernos you capture and nothing else. It's cheap and gives +1 power skill to heroes. Visiting the four Infernos here could give you +4 power. 34) The first Seer Quest seems useless because he simply exchanges a sword giving attack +6 for a shield giving defense +6. However, the second seer in the southeast corner asks for this magic shield (that you can't get any other way) and gives you a Tome of Fire Magic in exchange, a book giving you all the spells in the School of Fire! I didn't find out about this nice bonus until after I finished the scenario and it will not help you in the final battle (capturing Kleesive, see paragraph 36) but for any battles until that time, it will be helpful. Favorite spells in the Fire School of Magic include Blind, Berserk and Armageddon. Least-useful spells would include Fireball, Land Mine and Misfortune (all the level 3 spells surprisingly), which all seem either underpowered and/or unreliable. 35) To get magic items that will carry over to the next scenario of the Liberation campaign (either number 3 or 4), you need to have completed the seer quest in scenario 1), you can unlock a blue border guard and get a Charm of Mana giving you +1 spell point per turn. If however you played scenario 3 (Neutral Affairs) before scenario 2 and already opened the blue border guard there, your starting hero will have a Pendant of Life, you can open the green border guard there, your starting hero will have a Pendant of Life instead of the Badge of Courage. With the Pendant of Life instead of the Badge of Courage. before attacking Kleesive, the last Inferno town, it is doubtful that the hero inside can break out of its valley anytime soon. Myself, I attacked in week 5 with knight troops only. Be sure to ferry troops to your front line hero before attempting your final assault. That last battle was surprisingly easy because the enemy in the castle had very few troops and so I wondered why that was. I do not know for sure but from checking the full map with the reveal map cheat code after the game was over, there was an hero near Kleesive called Clan Leader that I never encountered in my own game. I speculate that he lost his army while trying to beat the several Arch Devils near him. 36b) While reloading and finishing my turn just before assaulting Kleesive, the stronger army I expected all along, led by the Clan Leader, came out of the Inferno to attack me. With intelligent use of the wait command, my Royal Griffins with unlimited retaliation and my 2 shooter stacks (monks and marksmen), the battle was not even close. It is extremely easy to outmaneuver the enemy with wait if you're the least bit attentive. To make it even easier, you can bait him outside so you don't have to suffer as much from the turrets. In my opinion, the Inferno town is far from a match for the Castle town and this little battle just proved it to me. If we compare units level by level, the Castle town is superior in every way. The Magogs, almost a liability for their own troops, are dominated by the Marksmen. The Halberdiers beat the fragile Imp Familiars that are not even real flyers with unlimited retaliation while the Cerberi are slower less numerous ground-pounders (although their multiple attack (useless against good
human players) and them suffering no retaliation is nice). Still if I had the choice, I'd take the Royal Griffins over the Cerberi simply because of Castle sieges. The Horned Demons get chopped off by Crusaders who attack twice. extra shooter or flyer stack in my opinion). Only the last 2 units of the Inferno are really good and even then Archangels beat Arch Devils. If I had to combine armies of an Inferno and a Castle, only the Efreet Sultans would possibly take the place of the Champions because they're very fast flyers. 37) If you have to fight the Clan Leader with all the normal inferno troops he should have had by this point, I suggest combining the best surviving troops from your Rampart and Castle. A good hypothetical army would consist of Marksmen, Royal Griffins, Monks, Champions (or Crusaders), Grand Elves, Green Dragons and Unicorns. Since you're on cursed ground, you cannot rely on any magic spells *** Long Live the Queen 1: Homecoming Map Type: HOMM3 Campaign Map --(because you can't cast any) and your Tome of Fire magic is useless. Keep that in mind and use a might hero if you can. -- It's unlikely you'll have much trouble winning this one but I'll use this particular strategy to introduce some of the concepts HOMM veterans have known for quite a while and that might not always describe them. There is no time limit here so take your time, experiment and most importantly: have fun! It might seem a bit overwhelming at first for new players who've never played HOMM before but this series prides itself on being very accessible and simple to learn while being very deep in terms of strategy and tactics. 0) Before the scenario starts, take the rare resources bonus although you'll not really need it since you start with plenty of resources already. Most other scenarios won't be so generous. 1) Something that might be very easy to overlook if you don't pay attention is the special victory condition. The vast majority of scenarios have the same victory condition that we call standard: eliminate every other enemy color and castle on the board. Several scenarios also add an extra victory condition to that standard victory condition and not the standard. In this case, the objective is capturing the town Terraneus so even if you capture every other enemy town it does not really matter, you need to capture a particular one. 2) You start with a Castle, home of knights and clerics and 1 hero called Christian that has ballista specialty. 3) As you can notice, you're surrounded by pikemen and archers, most scenarios won't start like that but in this case, it was safe to assume that those were free troops, meaning that when you meet them, they'll join your main army free of charge. 4) Having wandering stacks (they don't really wander but this name is used to designate all troops on adventure screen that are not led by heroes) join your heroes is of prime importance in HOMM 3 and the most successful players will learn quickly how to maximize their chances of that happening. General rule is that your army should be twice as strong in terms of total hit points as the wandering stack (at least it's the way it worked in HOMM 2) although the exact ratios and probability of stacks joining you in HOMM 3 are unknown at this time. If your army is strong enough (read intimidating enough), the wandering stack will either flee (most often occurrence), offer to join for money (if you have diplomacy) or join for greater glory (free troops part of the same faction as your main hero will be a bit more likely to join. For example, with my knight hero Christian, I'd suppose that pikemen, archers, griffins, swordsmen, monks, cavaliers and angels would be more favorable to join if your army is impressive enough. (Update note : Since I first wrote this, I learned that the system was much simpler. The hero class does not affect the probability of wandering stacks joining. You won't get the probability bonus (10%) if your troops are of the

same town... to get it you need some units in your army that are *the same* as the wandering stack, then you get 5) Move your starting hero in your main castle and buy a spell book for him (or her) by clicking on the Mage Guild. It's only 500 gold but you'd be surprised at how often people forget to buy them for their starting heroes of might hero and one associated magic, get it ?:-). For Castle, the knight is the might hero and most likely to improve in attack and defense) while the cleric is the magic hero (starting with spell book and most likely to improve in spell power and knowledge). So, always buy spells too. 6) We'll now constitute your main army. You buy all troops available in your current dwellings and most importantly, you hire more heroes, the more the better. At first, always try to hire heroes associated with your faction if possible and also pay special attention to their specialties, some are better than others. This serves several purposes: •a) By combining all troops on one hero, that we usually call the main hero, the army will be much stronger, you'll fight less often and more wandering stacks will join. Let's call this concept: instant army. •b) More heroes cover more ground which is especially important in the early game when you need lots of resources, items and mines (although most often main hero will flag the mine himself). The secondary hero can pick up most of the stuff on the ground leaving the main army free for more important tasks. Let's call this concept: the pack mule. •c) More secondary heroes also means that you'll see more of your surroundings quicker making you less likely to be surprised by enemies or to travel in the wrong direction with your main army. Let's call this: the scouts. •d) The hero chain (which I'll explain later). •e) Extra heroes are convenient for carrying extra troops that might slow down your main army or when your army is full. Let's call this: the squire. Having more heroes early in the game than my opponents has proven to be the secret to many of my HOMM 2 victories. So in the starting game, you'll have 1 main hero that will fight the battles and secondary heroes that will act as pack mules, squires, scouts and links in hero chain, most often they'll serve most if not all of those functions. 7) I know that more advanced players will argue in favor of having 2 main armies, splitting troops in various combinations. It does make sense and we'll use it in later scenarios but I don't want to go too much in-depth on that right now. 8) Secondary heroes who will serve as scouts should have 2 or 3 of the fastest available troop in separate single-unit stacks. In HOMM 2, we'd have used 2 Gargoyles in packs of 1 for example. This is so that the hero can move farther each turn on the adventure screen (see bottom of page 15 for explanations). This advantage seems less pronounced than in HOMM 2 but doing that for scouts are caught unaware by enemy heroes (and they will be), they'll have a better chance of fleeing so you don't lose them. 9) In the early game, when you're not too much in immediate danger, you can easily live with giving only 1 unit to each secondary hero although if a scout gets ahead in unknown territory, it should really have more than 1 unit. 10) As a general rule of thumb, I'd say that hiring 2 or 3 more additional heroes on day 1 is a good idea at hard difficulty. At normal difficulty, I'd say more 3 or 4 more extra heroes. It's not an exact science though so go with your instincts and particularly what you see of the immediate area around your castle. In this particularly what you see of the immediate area around your castle. In this particularly what you see of the immediate area around your castle. In this particularly what you see of the immediate area around your castle. In this particularly what you see of the immediate area around your castle. In this particularly what you see of the immediate area around your castle. In this particularly what you see of the immediate area around your castle. In this particularly what you see of the immediate area around your castle. not even hiring more during the week. 11) But heroes cost 2500 gold each time you say, it's too expensive. I personally find that extra heroes will pay for themselves very soon and that their usefulness warrants the cost. 12) Still in the early weeks, almost always pick gold from treasure chests as that's what you'll badly need. Only exception to that general rule would be for main hero who gets chests of the 2000 gold/1500 experience point variety where I'm often tempted to choose experience would be rare). 13) Think of an extra hero as about 2 chests. Or 1 chest and 1 pile of gold. 14) Back to this particular scenario, I decided to go with 2 extra magic heroes (clerics) who by luck were all of the same faction. 15) Now should be the time to decide who should be the time to decide who should be your main hero and that you'll develop more than the others. Pick the one with the best specialty or the one that appeals more to you. In HOMM 2, I'd have said to develop barbarian hero no matter the castle but in HOMM 3 it's tougher to make that decision. Never forgetting about the specialties, I'd say that in small/medium maps I'd develop more a might hero and that in large/huge maps my main hero would tend to be more of a magic type. I'm saying that because magic will not play such a huge factor on smaller-sized maps so attack-defense are more important. Still it doesn't mean your main hero should not have a spell book! 16) Ideally, in large maps, I think I'd eventually develop both a high-level magic heroe, possibly 2 magic heroe, possibly 2 magic heroes... 17) In Homecoming, from the choices I got, Valeska was more attractive than the others for main hero position because of her archer/marksmen specialty. I decided to develop more Christian anyway because that one I knew everybody would have. 18) 2 heroes immediately boarded the nearby boats and started navigating around picking up all the stuff. 19) Building orders will likely change for each scenario as I experiment and depending on what is already built. But for this one, I decided to buy the Archer's Tower upgrade right away because marksmen can shoot twice instead of once and that's a huge improvement. I also noticed that upgrading existing troops (in this case Archers) was a lot more cost- effective than in HOMM 2. 20) Perhaps, was too used too in HOMM 2 and knights always needing wood, I made my first objective the sawmill west of me. With all the wood in the water, it was not that urgent anyway and I could have gone the other direction :-) 21) As you become more proficient, you'll probably notice that there's always one (sometimes two) particular resource that's more important than the others for a given faction, give particular attention to that kind of resource and look for it everywhere. It's often the resource silo will give you (for example mercury for Inferno and sulfur for Dungeon). 22) You'll also learn that some resources are less-needed for a given castle, so those resources you could trade for more gold (especially good if you find trading post in starting game). 23) A possible building order for this particular scenario that gives lots of resources. I decided to emphasize creature production. Usually I think I'd skip cavaliers for angels instead but we couldn't build portal of glory in this scenario since it was grayed out. •1) Upgraded Archer Tower (to upgrade all those free archers) •2) Blacksmith (not for war machine but because it's required for Barracks) •3) Barracks •4) Monastery •5) Stables •6) Training Grounds •7) Citadel (to improve production by 50%) Possible alternative, forget about Upgraded Archer Tower until week 2 and go for the Town Hall. 24) With your initial army, most stacks will certainly flee except those in snowy valley west of starting castle. Those mines, I decided not to liberate (too many potential casualties but perhaps not) and instead I went back and took the north branch. 25) Deciding which fights to pick with wandering stacks is something very important to learn. In week 1, several packs, and lots of level 1 and level 2 troops are prime targets, level 3 troops in some cases if the reward is worth it. Walkers and flyers that aren't too fast are especially desirable targets while archers in some cases if the reward is worth it. Walkers and flyers that aren't too fast are especially desirable targets while archers in some cases if the reward is worth it. experience they give out is often not worth it. If you have necromancy, you don't want to let anything flee of course as you'll get more skeletons if you slaughter them :-) 27) For now and since you're learning the game, fight those stacks that are fleeing to get the hang of combat. Makes for good practice when things will become tougher. 28) Learn to love and respect the wait command more particularly on turn 1 against wandering stacks. Every stack should wait in the majority of cases. You can always move your flyers after the shooters where they can inflict maximum damage is 10 hexes. Keep that in mind. 30) It's usually not a good idea to upgrade any creature dwellings you don't have. 31) Start of week 2 is the time to reinforce your main army by buying the best troops you can afford. Take more than 1 day to buy troops if you need (but not more than 3 before leaving castle). If you're really short on funds and you need reinforcements sooner, buy the troops that would be of most immediate help in battles, such as shooters and fast walkers/flyers than can get to the other side in 2 turns. The best offensive units if you want. Higher-level troops are usually more desirable than lower-level units but be careful about that. 32) For example, in knight castle, swordsmen and pikemen would definitely be bought last because of their relatively low speed and because they're walkers. 33) To bring reinforcements to the front lines
(read: troops from castle to main hero), you use the so-called hero chain (it also goes under other names). You move the first hero in the chain (usually one in castle) to the second hero (a scout) about one day away more or less, you transfer all troops to him except one low-level rather fast troop. This second hero then moves his full movement allowance until he reaches the third hero whom he transfers all his troops too except or 2. The third hero then moves to main hero and gives him the reinforcements. Hero chains can be shorter or longer but they're very useful as you can move troops several days worth in only 1 day. 34) At the end of week 2, near the first enemy town I took, the one called Mirham, located in the center of the map, I then decided to split my combined army roughly in half in order to cover more ground (gave monks to Christian and left swordsmen with Valeska for no apparent reason :-). Valeska went southwest while Christian explored the area around Mirham. 35) Oh yes I forgot, before the hero chain started, one of the heroes in boats returned to main castle with all the items found in the water. I used him as first link in the hero chain. The items eventually got to the main hero like the troops did. 36) At the start of week 3, I really started to feel the money crunch. I regretted not taking the gold mines are "extremely" desirable locations to flag and worth several deaths to get one. 37) I decided to trade most (but not all) of my resources for gold at the trading post. I wasn't really going to buy mage guilds in this map nor was I going to really upgrade creature dwellings except those that fit my fancy. 38) I bought Capitol in week 3 that gives you 4000 gold each day. It looks expensive but you can recuperate your investment in about 5 days. 39) By end of week 3, I captured Plinth (southwest town near river) with Valeska. 40) I also saw the first enemy signs near the center town of Mirham. Luckily, Christian was still around to deal with invaders and so he pressed on his attack into enemy territory eliminating tan eventually. 41) By week 4, I had found underground entrance with Valeska (southwest area) and was busy exploring it. It was very long and winding and I still didn't know where the objective town of Terraneus was located. 42) During all this time, I was concentrating on boosting the 4 heroes (3 knights, 1 cleric in my case) that would accompany me in the next scenario. They had to reach level 6 (or close to it) and I also made them visit the most stat-boosting structures possible (like the tower giving +1 defense for example). Remember earlier when I said not to really pick experience from chests with no problem at all, and not just for the main hero either. By the end, I had two level 6 heroes (Christian & Valeska), one level 5 hero (Sorsha) and one level 4 cleric (Loynis). 43) I finally managed to reach Terraneus at the end of that very long underground tunnel and proceeded to conquer it with just Valeska. She still had about the same army that she had when the army split occurred in Mirham back in week 2. Casualties were not that important, because there would be no battle after that. Still if I didn't feel confident in winning, I would simply have had to give her more troops by hero chain. So I won this scenario exploring almost everything, on month 2, week 2 day 5. Locating Terraneus took the most time. ----- ** Long Live The Queen 2: Guardian Angels Map Type: HOMM3 Campaign Map Guardian Angels, the second scenario in the "Long Live the Queen" mini- campaign, is designed to show you the amazing power of the Angels. This small scenario after it was over to test a few theories. 0) I picked the one Angel as starting bonus although in hindsight picking the 3 Zealots might have been good too. 1) The objective is a bit misleading at first, it says you must reach Fair Feather before the enemies, it's true but it's extremely easy to reach being just north of your starting position and unprotected. 2) You start with the 4 best heroes of the last scenario (Homecoming) which should be around level 6. 3) Combine all troops, except one Angel, and give them to Christian the expert in artillery. 4) The Artillery secondary skill is for the ballista (giant arrow shooting machine working in all combats) while Ballistics deals with the catapult that you'll only see in castle sieges and that serves to break castle walls. It's easy to confuse the two. 5) Give your lone Angel to your best magic hero (in my case a cleric named Loynis) and attack the stack to your northwest, the one with 2 chests and 1 item in the niche behind. 6) The 2 other heroes will have the fastest low-level troop you can give them. 1 Griffin each if you start with them. 7) Take experience from chests unless it's of the 1000 gold/500 exp variety (I admit that I took more often gold than experience in my first try because I didn't know what the scenario was like) 8) Christian will head east with his army taking and visiting everything on the way. He might look too weak to take on the stacks you'll encounter but with the ballista, he should be ok. The ballista at expert skill does a lot more damage than you might first expect if you right- click on it or if you check the range of damage given when you be observed if you right- click on it or if you check the range of damage than you might first expect if you right- click on it or if you check the range of damage given when you be observed at a range of damage given at a range given at damage between 30-50 (theoretically) with the ballista. Now imagine you roll 40 points of damage, that will be doubled to 80 points of damage (first shot). So in fact, you did 160 points of damage in one turn with your ballista not just 40 ! Quadruple the damage range when you pass the cursor over the target and you get the real damage you'll inflict when you're an expert in artillery. 9) Keep in mind that with expert artillery, the ballista shoots twice at double damage each time. Christian's specialty with artillery helps too making it even more devastating. It looks pretty wimpy (even useless) when you start in the first scenario and Christian is at level 1 so don't dismiss this secondary skill too quickly like I did. 10) Your magic hero will see a few Angels blocking his passage north. This might scare you off but in fact, all Angels you'll encounter in this scenario as wandering stacks will join you free of charge (with one possible exception). So go ahead, attack it and you'll get one extra Angel (you're now at 2). 11) Make your 3 heroes enter this little green valley, go for the castle Fair Feather, having another free Angel join you. The heroes will flag every mine, pick the resources and visit the sights. 12) This castle is quite special since you already have the Portal of Glory built for you. Go ahead and hire one more Angel. You know you want too even though they're quite expensive at 3000 gold a pop. While you're at it, buy 1 or 2 more extra heroes (you can wait if you want) 13) The Angels in front of the Portals of Glory will join you but you'll have to fight 3 Angel guards in each one. For my first battle, it was 5 Angels Vs 3 and I didn't lose any of my own. 14) If you want to be especially careful of not losing any Angel, you can cast spells like cure, slow, haste or bloodlust (one of those will suffice). Make sure you get the first strike whatever you do. 15) Angels are not immune to magic. Bless is wasted on Angels since they already do maximum damage on each hit. 16) Buy the Angel in portal of glory and go liberate the other one, picking up the free Archangel along the way. 17) Seeing how the castle was, I decided to forget about getting other troops and just concentrate on Angels. My objective was getting the castle by end of week 1 which I did. First thing I bought though was a town hall (to get 1000 gold per day). Also later in the week, I bought a marketplace. 18) Being relatively new to the game, I thought that building the citadel improves current base production by 50% rounded down. Meaning that since the default is one Angel per week, with citadel, it's 1.5 rounded down to 1, meaning it's still only 1 Angel. Let's take another example to illustrate this, your default production to 7 more (14 per week), instead it will improve it by 50%. So you take 7 multiply it by 50%. It gives you 3.5 more griffins per week which rounded down means 3 additional griffins per week for a new total of 10. 19) To check the breakdown of creature production, right-click on creature growth is 4, Basic Growth 1, Castle +1, External dwellings +2. For most other creatures, you'd get different numbers (naturally :-) and a number next to Citadel. 20) Make your best magic hero continue north on the road visiting the Seer Hut along the way who asks for the Angel
Wings. 21) Fairly early, after you visited the Observation Tower, you'll probably see enemy heroes appear from the subterranean gates. Don't worry too much about them but stay clear with Christian. 22) Out of your small valley, you'll see another stack of Archangels blocking your way. What was not my surprise to find out that those did attack me instead of joining! I lost an Angel that way having 5 Angels and 1 Archangel left. Now on my second try, I checked this out again, and this time those archangels joined me, boosting my initial army to 6 angels and 3 archangels! I suggest not taking any chances and a strong Angel army of your 4 main heroes and a strong Angel army of your 4 m Archangels. If you're stuck with less, you could split it roughly in half. The other option is keeping all your Angels together with the army fighting the battles) should not waste his time picking up scattered resources and items in little closed-off niches, he should continue on his way fighting as many battles per turn as he can. Chests are another thing altogether, at low level, picking experience from them is pretty desirable, but at higher levels, the experience it gives you might not be worth the detour. 25) It's better if it's the secondary heroes coming up behind who pick up the things in the niches. It's quite possible that some items might be protected by token armies though you'll have to go a little way back if the item was really wanted. 26) By end of week 1, my Knight castle produced 4 Angels per week and I had 2 more in the Portals of Glory (something easy to overlook). 26b) It's quite probably you'll be lacking gold to buy all of them. Just trade resources for gold at your marketplace to buy those Angels sooner. 27) In the northwest corner, your hero should eventually reach the Angels Wings. 28) Those are extremely powerful permitting your hero to fly over any obstacle. 29) Still, the seer asked for them and you'll hear wings flap while your hero flies over the mountain and back into your base valley. When you return the Angels Wings, you'll get 10 free Angels! Yes 10 more Angels! Yes 10 more Angels !! 31) So if everything went perfectly, you could possibly have 22 Angels and 3 Archangels in week 2 ! I don't need to tell you that by this time, you're pretty much invincible. 32) All this time christian was continuing on his merry way in the southeast corner of the map. If you feel confident, he might even continue on to the subterranean gate and attack right now (even more recommended if the split hero with the 3 archangels arrives from the northeast and joins you). If you really don't want to take any risk, go back with Christian to get reinforcements. 33) In week 2, I constituted 2 armies. My best warrior had 10 Angels plus extra troops My best spellcaster had 9 Angels + 3 Archangels (perhaps it was 1 ?). (The extra troops in the first army were not really necessary and slowed me down but I didn't know what I was going to face next. Better to create a third army of non-angelic troops I think) 34) Those 2 big armies each entered one subterranean gate for the assault on the underground killing every enemy hero along the way. 35) There are 4 underground castles, one in each corner. I had 2 captured by end of week 2 but I was taking my time. 36) No army should be a match for yours in the underground but make sure you hire 8 heroes before you finish the scenario so that on the next one, you start with 8. ** Long Live The Queen 3: Griffin Cliff Map Type: HOMM3 Campaign Map 0) The bonus at the start was tougher to pick than usual because all the magic items offered were pretty attractive. With the Golden Bow, I wouldn't have to worry about doing half-damage with my shooters anymore even when capturing castles. The Lion's Shield of Courage (which has same effect as the Ultimate Crown in HOMM would boost considerably the strength of my main hero. The Endless Sack of Gold would give me 7000 more gold per week. I decided to pick the Lion's Shield on a whim but the other choices are good too. 1) Normally, you should have 8 heroes carrying over from the last scenario with 4 heroes noticeably better than the rest. At least one high-level magic hero is preferred. If you have less than 8 heroes, hire more so you have 8. 2) You start with 3 towns in rough pyramid formation with the better town at the top. 3) The town at the top, will be your main town and concentrate on producing troops 4) The 2 towns at the bottom will be the secondary towns and will be developped to boost revenue. 5) When you start scenarios with more than 1 town, it's probably better to work like that. One town where you produce troops, the other one that produces gold to buy those troops. 6) Build Town Hall in the 2 secondary towns on day 1 7) Flag mines and combine all the troops of your heroes on 2 different persons. Thus, you will form 2 main armies. The rest will be squires and scouts. 8) Do not attack those hordes of Magogs you see. Casualties inflicted would be too much. 9) A general tip : on any given turn, try to move all your heroes before making any purchasing decisions for your towns. It might sound evident, but you have more gold at the end of a turn than at the start. 10) Here's Tower •3) Mage Guild Level 1 (not for spells but because of Portal of Glory requirement) •4) Blacksmith •5) Barracks •6) Monastery •7) Portal of Glory 11) And for the secondary towns, here's what I built in week 1 although the days and order of constructions might be wrong : Marketplaces, Resource silos (? not sure if I built two), Blacksmiths, Mage Guilds, City Halls, 12) Do not attack the Griffin conservatory north of the main town. It's too dangerous for now. For myself, I completely forgot about it and it was never liberated. The Qurqirish Dragon told me that if I did fight the Griffins quards, the conservatory would have given me Angels, something that would certainly have helped. I know for a fact though that I didn't want to fight that horde of Royal Griffins and lots of Griffins (those numbers are random apparently) in the first few weeks. 13) The Pikemen and Halberdiers protecting those mines are very likely to join you. In any case, they're extremely easy to defeat. 14) Use your best spellcasters to clear the Hell Hounds blocking the 2 main case, they're extremely easy to defeat. armies into one for those battles and stay with one really big army for the rest of the map. 15) Don't forget to use mini hero chains to constantly transfer troops and fight more battles each turn. Squires (secondary heroes) can fight battles too. 16) Not knowing the map layout, I didn't see the 2 Inferno towns just northwest of the main town until too late because I could have taken them easily in week 1. They were so badly protected (by Imps !) that even one scout with magic arrow (okay perhaps lightning or icebolt :-) would have won. 17) I noticed that no enemy heroes were ever hired from those 2 Inferno towns. 18) Other than those Hell Hounds blocking the road and those Pikemen/Halberdiers, I really didn't fight any other wandering stacks in the first week. They seemed too strong. Even low-level troops were in horde numbers. 19) I explored the southwest and 5 where I did so just to check out the items given). The rewards given and the goodies in the niches were not necessary for victory. 20) Going by the northeast road, I came upon a seeminly empty knight town. I should have known it was too good to be true. My scout was ambushed out of nowhere by a strong dungeon army one step in front of that town. The morale of the story is, if hero to check things out and not your main army (especially true for liths). I lost a level 4 cleric (I should have given him more than 2 single-unit troops) that way but it could have been worse. 21) There's a twin knight road with a similar kind of ambush. 22) Something that wasn't explained properly in the manual (page 45) are the effects of native terrain. You might say to yourself, big deal, no movement penalty on grass for the Castle troops, there wasn't any penalty in the first place. Well you'd be
right on that point but what you might not know is that on grass your knight/cleric troops have a +1 hex bonus to their movement during combat ! When you right-click on one of your units during combat, you'll see on the speed line, a number in parentheses next to the default speed, that's the modified speed of your unit for the current battle. 23) I also found out, quite by chance, that heroes having some kind of troop speciality, such as Valeska with her Archers/Marksmen speciality for example, will give a +1 speed bonus to those particular troops in combat ! So when fighting on native terrain and +1 because of the speciality. 24) By the end of week 1, I had explored most of the surface grass section. 25) By now, at least one of your magic heroes should be expert in some kind of elemental sphere, preferably more than one. It's time to enjoy the power of mass spells (actually you've probably been casting those since scenario 2 :-). Low-level spells cast at expert level often become mass spells and it's a tremendous boost to your effectiveness on the battlefied. I personally love Mass Slow very much and will start practically every combat with either one of those spells when I have it. On second turn, depending on what I have and if I deem it's necessary, I'll cast something that will make my troops inflict more damage (Mass Bless, Mass Bloodlust, Mass Precision) or that make the enemies inflict less damage on my own troops (Mass Shield, Mass Stone Skin, Mass Curse). 26) In week 2, your main objective should be to capture those 2 Infernos if you haven't already done so in the first week. 27) Anything above level 2 wandering stacks, you should think twice before attacking 28) All the troops in my main castle were bought by day 3, the hero that was inside proceeded to transfer those troops to my main army by hero chain. 29) Some structures built in my main castle during week 2 : City Hall, Citadel, Griffin Tower, Stables, Training Grounds, Castle. 30) Return the bird items requested by the seers with secondary heroested by the secondary he The seer on the right will give you 50 free Griffins, the one on the left only gives you Expert Eagle Eye, which won't really be useful. 31) Capture those 2 knight towns at the end of the roads (don't worry too much if you do it during week 3 instead, the troops in those invisible ambushes stay the same) 32) When I capture new enemy towns, the first thing I'll usually build is the Town Hall. I will rarely build any creature-producing creatures in them. It's pretty certain that in the tougher scenarios to come, this philosophy might change but for now it served me well. 33) By end of week 2, I had almost total control of the surface with every enemy town captured in the grass area. The north dirt section was not a priority at that point and was left unexplored. I was making 9000 gold per day and every creature-producing structure in my main castle was for boosting my main army and preparing for the underground assault, consolidating my dominance on the surface. 35) I upgraded most of my troops for fun although it wasn't necessary to be so thorough. I wanted to see what upgrade to Crusaders particularly good because it made those troops attack twice per turn. I had so many Griffins that upgrading them to Royal Griffins, mostly because of improved speed, made a lot of sense. The Archangel upgrade was divine if you'll pardon the bad pun :-) 36) My 3 best heroes visited the 2 Libraries of Enlightenment that seem to work like an improved Xanadu : +2 on every primary skill if you're level 10 or above (diplomacy lowers that level requirement) for each visited library. 37) I also started building Mage Guilds in my secondary starting towns (because I could) but I found out that they weren't really necessary because the underground towns left. 39) By the end of week 3, the underground invasion had already begun. With my high-level heroes and my stronger armies, all battles there were cakewalks. 40) The Orange enemy did manage to take back one knight town (at the northeast end of road) but didn't press his advance after that, staying near it and the underground entrance. I knew I could defend my home territory anyway, because his armies were pretty weak, so my main army continued its rampage in the underground. 41) I experimented and found out that 2 Angels were quite able to defeat a throng of familliars or lots of almost every other kind of troop below level 4. That was with a level 8 knight. 42) In my game, orange was eliminated in the middle of week 4. It might seem quick but my main army did not really hang around to visit underground locations, it just went methodically castle after castle sometimes changing hero so it could cover more ground in one day. 43) The objective of the map is flagging those 7 Griffin Towers so you don't really need to conquer the underground, but it will make your life easier if you do, not to mention unlimited time to build up forces strong enough to tackle the north section of the surface with those tough garrisons and wandering stacks. 44) If you take all castles of a given color, any hero left of that color (no matter how mighty) will be abandonned by their troops and vanish from the board. I made a powerful stationary enemy hero (protecting north passage leading to Griffin Towers) disappear like that without needing to fight him. 45) As an indicative of what kind of troops I had when I cleared out my first garrison. My best warrior doing the northeastern side had 13 Champions, 100 Royal Griffins, 30 Zealots, 54 Marksmen and 30 Crusaders while my best spellcaster, doing the northwestern side, had 6 Archangels. By having 2 armies like that, it also made quicker the flagging of those Towers. On my first play, the Long Live the Campaign was finished in 98 days for 915 points -- *** Dungeons & Devils 1: A Devilish Plan Map Type: HOMM3 Campaign map and a Griffin rating which considering the last scenario was quite an appropriate rating :-) ---This medium map of easy difficulty makes for a nice Inferno town introduction and tutorial. I finished in month 1, week 4, day 5. The only objective is to kill the Gold Dragon, protector of the Elves of Av- Lee, but I did eliminate the red enemy too even though it was unnecessary. Don't let my time intimidate you, you can take all the time you need and I was using hero chains extensively. You can carry over 8 heroes to the last scenario of the mini-campaign but they're limited to 12th level in this one. It turns out that improving the heroes here wasn't that important, the 8 heroes in the next scenario (Groundbreaking) will likely turn out to be better because there's an extensive underground and above ground section. In "A Devilish" plan, the action mostly takes place on the surface with a small foray in the underground near the end. 0) Of the bonuses offered, the 100 additional Imps seemed the most attractive. It would certainly make my starting game easier. 1) While hiring my 5 extra heroes on day 1 (3 or 4 are good too if you're concerned about gold), the best one available was Jeddite, a specialist in resurrections. With heroes starting with a specific spell like here, it's always good to improve the elemental skill associated with that spell as soon as possible. For Jeddite and his Resurrect spell, I would try to improve his earth magic skill. 2) I decided to form 2 main armies that would go in different directions : one composed of Inferno troops exclusively and the other one composed of all the other types. 3) When you hire more heroes on day 1, start by hiring the hero who's associated with your starting hero. Then, depending on the choices offered, try to hire heroes of your town-type and at most 2 other town types (okay perhaps 3 other town types if you're really stuck). When you combine armies, the number of troops in each stack should be significant enough to be useful 4 Dwarves on the other hand... that useful and it slows the army down on the adventure screen, 10 Dwarves are not that useful and it slows the army down on the adventure screen, 10 Dwarves are not that useful and it slows the army down on the adventure screen, 10 Dwarves are not that useful and it slows the army down on the adventure screen, 10 Dwarves are not that useful and it slows the army down on the adventure screen, 10 Dwarves are not that useful and it slows the army down on the adventure screen, 10 Dwarves are not that useful and it slows the army down on the adventure screen, 10 Dwarves are not that useful and it slows the army down on the adventure screen, 10 Dwarves are not that useful and it slows the army down on the adventure screen, 10 Dwarves are not that useful and it slows the army down on the adventure screen, 10 Dwarves are not that useful and it slows the army down on the adventure screen, 10 Dwarves are not that useful and it slows the army down on the adventure screen, 10 Dwarves are not that useful and it slows the army down on the adventure screen, 10 Dwarves are not that useful and it slows the army down on the adventure screen, 10 Dwarves are not that useful and it slows the adventure screen, 10 Dwarves are not that useful and it slows the adventure screen, 10 Dwarves are not that useful and it slows the adventure screen, 10 Dwarves are not that useful and it slows the adventure screen, 10 Dwarves are not that useful and it slows the adventure screen, 10 Dwarves are not that useful adventure screen, 10 Dwarves a are together (-1 for each troop type beyond 2, plus undead that lower your morale by another -1). To take an extreme example, something like 10 Imps, 5 Magogs, 10 Pikemen, 5 Archers, 20 Troglodytes, 3 Wolf Raiders, 4 Dwarves is to be avoided (that's 5 different troops types, so you have cumulative morale penalty of -3 !). Keep also in mind that if your army is only composed of troops of the same type, you get a +1 morale bonus in battle and no penalty when moving on native terrain. This can be very
significant for tower troops in snow and Fortress troops in snow and For to right-clicking on them to see their specialty. Certain heroes giving +350 gold per day, or +1 (resource) per day are very desirable and should be hired right away no matter the troop type. Heroes that have pathfinding, scouting or navigation as secondary skills should also be looked for (See Samuel Martin Ventola's article on secondary heroes at School of War for more on this). Another factor in hero hiring should be the starting troops. Some heroes will start with pretty good troops (sometimes even level 3) while others will start with pretty good troops (sometimes even level 3) while others will start with pretty good troops (sometimes even level 3) while others will start with pretty good troops (sometimes even level 3) while others will start with pretty good troops (sometimes even level 3) while others will start with pretty good troops (sometimes even level 3) while others will start with pretty good troops (sometimes even level 3) while others will start with pretty good troops (sometimes even level 3) while others will start with pretty good troops (sometimes even level 3) while others will start with pretty good troops (sometimes even level 3) while others will start with pretty good troops (sometimes even level 3) while others will start with pretty good troops (sometimes even level 3) while others will start with pretty good troops (sometimes even level 3) while others will start with pretty good troops (sometimes even level 3) while others will start with pretty good troops (sometimes even level 3) while others will start with pretty good troops (sometimes even level 3) while others will start with pretty good troops (sometimes even level 3) while others will start with pretty good troops (sometimes even level 3) while others will start with pretty good troops (sometimes even level 3) while others will start with pretty good troops (sometimes even level 3) while others will start with pretty good troops (sometimes even level 3) while others will start with pretty good troops (sometimes even level 3) while others will start with pretty good troops (sometimes even level 3) while others will start with pretty good troops (sometimes even level 3) while others will start with pretty good troops (sometimes even level 3) while others will start with pretty good troops (sometimes even level 3) while others will start with pretty good troops (someti movement per day instead of if you were using 1 Imp (speed 4) for each scout instead of Hell Hounds if you want. No real risk of ambush in this map anyway. 7) Concerning the building order, I decided to take it easy and not worry about the Forsaken Palace in week 1 although it's certainly doable in this particular scenario. On maps of normal or hard difficulty though, I doubt you could get the Forsaken Palace until week 2 or 3 anyway especially on unknown maps you're playing for the first time. So my building order for the Inferno: •1) Mage Guild Level 1 (so all heroes can start with some spells and might heroes can get spell books, it's also requirement for Forsaken Palace) •2) Demon Gate •3) Fire Lake •4) Hell Hole (you can reverse number 3 and 4 if you want :-) •5) Citadel (to improve production by 50%) •6) Birthing Pools (extra imps) •7) Kennels 8) Demoniacs are the might heroes and Heretics are the magic heroes. I still confuse the two all the time and Heretic being an action game doesn't help :-) 9) Southwest of your initial town, there's a free rampart village that is not upgradable. 9b) Don't forget to visit the red keymaster's tent south of your initial town too. This will open a barrier later on. 10) Do not always use 1 or 2 heroes exclusively, use mini hero-chains (transferring troops from one hero to the other so troops can move several days worth in one day) to always go farther and fight more battles each turn. 11) For example, one hero (with the troops) reaches the end of the path, he can go back, give the troops to another hero who will go forward. 12) You don't need to buy any upgraded structures in your Inferno town (not that you would really upgrade anything in week 1 for any kind of town as a general rule) because there is a nearby Hill Forts are one of the best locations you can find in any map, they upgrade your level 1 troops for free and they also upgrade all your other troops for a fee (difference of price between upgraded and non-upgraded creatures multiplied by number of creatures in stack). It's well protected (minotaurs in my case) but you don't need to liberate it in week 1 anyway. Wait. 13) Make your heroes visit Learning stones whenever you can and if they're not too out of the way (+1000 experience). All my starting heroes visited the learning stone east of my town. 14) In this first week, I mostly explored the south section of the map. I even managed to grab a gold mine which is always better to attack on days 7 or 1 if you can. Remember that. 16) On week 2, your main objective is to build the Forsaken Palace so you can get Devils. 17) Before that though, build a Marketplace, Blacksmith and City Hall. 18) Buy inferno troops and transfer to the hero that will start exploring the area north of your starting town (if he hasn't already started doing so). This transfer should take place on day 2 or 3. 19) If you need gold, trade everything but keep all your mercury (for Devils) and 10 of each resource (just as a precaution :-) 20) I found a trading post one day too late. It's north-northwest of the Hill Fort. Trading posts are also valuable locations in the early game that improve your exchange rate as if you had 3 marketplaces (same thing as HOMM 2). So when you have 1 or 2 marketplaces, always trade at the trading post. 21) Pass the red border guard in the southwest corner that gives you access to the green keymaster's tent. 22) The green keymaster's tent. 23) By the end of the week 2, I had liberated the Hill Fort and upgraded everything more or less. 24) Your week 3 objective is to finish up the surface and eliminate your enemy. 25) I encountered something that surprised me, it seems diplomacy (hiring troops for money) works even when you don't have the diplomacy skill. That's a big change compared to HOMM 2. 26) The best players will maximize their chance at wandering stacks joining their army while still not suffering heavy casualties if the wandering stack does indeed fight. Picking your fights better is something you'll learn to do with experience. My HOMM 2 experience served me well here. As examples of what kinds of troops joined me in this scenario, there were 20 Elves, 25 Centaur Captains and even 26 Mighty Gorgons that joined me in this scenario. for free in week 3 ! I do admit that this last one was a big risk. Mighty Gorgons are extremely tough and dangerous. You'll learn to respect their death stare. 27) The "hot zone" is in the northwest corner. This is the base of operations for the red enemy. Be careful with your scouts. Try to end the turn in a sanctuary if you can and don't go too far in. 28) Use the Rampart in the Northwest corner to increase revenue by building City Hall. 29) Build a Castle and a Capitol in your Inferno. 30) On week 3, day 6, the red enemy was gone. 31) To attack the Dwarven treasury or similar locations where you're surrounded by troops, learn to put your best shooter stack in the center (that's the 4th slot in the army row of hero screen) so that the enemies have a longer way to go to reach it. I haven't confirmed this but it's possible that with tight formation (another option in bottom-right of hero screen) your shooter stack in the center might be protected by the troops around him. 32) Starting on week 3, I almost always took experience from chests because I was thinking of the carry-over heroes (I did continue to take gold from chests of the 1000 gold/500 exp. type). Turns out it doesn't matter, my carry-over heroes would be the ones used in the next scenario (Groundbreaking). 33) Week 4 is for finishing up and killing that Gold Dragon hiding in the underground. 34) I brought reinforcements by hero chain to my main army, stopping by the Hill Fort to upgrade them. 35) Kill the pack of Green Dragons in front of the subterranean entrance (northeast corner just north of green border guard) with the best troops you've got and one of your better heroes. 36) Prepare yourselves, those are only the first Green Dragons you'll encounter, not the last. More to come in the underground. 37) Underground, you'll see 3 Green Dragon stacks blocking the east, west and south passages. The Gold Dragon is at the end of the south branch but just for fun, fight those 3 Green Dragon stacks anyway. It's good practice and if you do decide to carry over the heroes from this scenario, they'll be stronger. 38) Most importantly, practice the art of hero chaining, I managed to fight those 3 Green Dragon stacks in one turn, believe it or not. 3 Different heroes, same troops. Try it. At the time, I did not know how vast this underground was or where the Gold Dragon was located so that way I had cleared 3 passages a lot more quickly leaving my scouts to explore farther down the branches while my main army continued down one of the paths. 39) If you really want to give yourself an edge, you could easily build a level 5 Mage Guild and make all your heroes visit before finishing up the scenario. I didn't do that myself and it isn't necessary. 40) My heroes at the end were level 9,8,7,7,6 and 3. I do know that's *** Dungeons & Devils: 2 Groundbreaking Map Type: HOMM3 Campaign map only 6 heroes out of 8. I forgot to hire 2 extras at the end :-) Groundbreaking is the first campaign scenario featuring the Dungeon, the new Erathian domain of my favorite class in HOMM 2 : the warlock. It's a medium-sized scenario of easy difficulty. With the previews, the more evil emphasis and all the changes to the roster, I was wondering if I'd even like playing that
faction anymore. It turns out that the Dungeon is as fun to play and as powerful as before. The units look neat and you have a nice combination of 2 shooters (Beholders, Medusas), 3 flyers (Harpies, Manticores, Dragons), 1 reasonable low-level walker (Troglodyte) and another tough high-level grunt (Minotaur). Overall I like the Dungeon a lot more than I thought I would and I'll certainly practice it often. 0) I took the Mage Guild Level 1 Bonus although the other options are not bad 1) Buy spell books for any might heroes you have and that you hire 2) The Pillar of Fire will help you see your surroundings and make a better guess as to which direction to explore first. 3) I probably went a little overboard by hiring 6 heroes on day 1 but there were so many different passages that I thought I should. 4) I suggest taking the west path, you'll encounter a free unprotected Dungeon village pretty soon. When you capture it, build the Town Hall right away). 5) Try to always leave a spot empty in your main army for possible wandering stack joiners. Having to scrap troops because of a new joiner of a different type can be frustrating. 6) Have a squire follow the main hero around to pick up extra troops. 7) A little trick to maximize movement is to leave only the fastest troop with your main hero at the end of the turn will be calculated according to the army you had at the start of the turn even though your hero might lead very slow troops during most of the turn. At the start of the next turn, your squire gives back the slower troops to the main hero keeping only one or two of the fastest low-level units. I might be wrong but it seems this little trick has been minimized in HOMM 3, at least if I base myself on the Movement Allowance table of the manual (bottom of page 15). Not a bad thing I think because constantly switching troops like that was becoming annoying. 8) Send the scout outside by the subterranean exit 9) Like in HOMM 2, to build Dragon Towers and keep Dragons, you'll need sulfur and lots of it. Due to bad luck, I didn't find a sulfur mine (now called sulfur dune but I know I'll keep making the mistake :-) until late in the game but I managed anyway. 10) You can never underestimate the impact of wandering stacks joining you for greater glory. I was lucky enough to have a pack of Beholders join me pretty early in the game giving me a total of 21. If your troops are of the same type as the wandering stack, it's a little more likely to join. 11) This was my build order for week 1 for this partially built-up Dungeon at easy difficulty. As usual, I went for creature dwellings and production instead of economic buildup for my main town. If the Mage Guild and Town Hall hadn't been built already, those would have probably been my 2 first building choices. •1) Pillar of Eyes •2) Chapel of Stilled Voices •3) Labyrinth •4) Citadel •5) Mushroom Rings •6) Mage Guild Level 2 •7) Manticore Lair Of the choices above, Mushroom Rings and Mage Guild Level 2 •7) Manticore Lair Of the choices above, Mushroom Rings and Mage Guild Level 2 •7) Manticore Lair Of the choices above, Mushroom Rings •6) Mage Guild Level 2 •7) Manticore Lair Of the choices above, Mushroom Rings and Mage Guild Level 2 •7) Manticore Lair Of the choices above, Mushroom Rings •6) Mage Guild Level 2 •7) Manticore Lair Of the choices above, Mushroom Rings •6) Mage Guild Level 2 •7) Manticore Lair Of the choices above, Mushroom Rings •6) Mage Guild Level 2 •7) Manticore Lair Of the choices above, Mushroom Rings •6) Mage Guild Level 2 •7) Manticore Lair Of the choices above, Mushroom Rings •6) Mage Guild Level 2 •7) Manticore Lair Of the choices above, Mushroom Rings •6) Mage Guild Level 2 •7) Manticore Lair Of the choices above, Mushroom Rings •6) Mage Guild Level 2 •7) Manticore Lair Of the choices above, Mushroom Rings •6) Mage Guild Level 2 •7) Manticore Lair Of the choices above, Mushroom Rings •6) Mage Guild Level 2 •7) Manticore Lair Of the choices above, Mushroom Rings •6) Mage Guild Level 2 •7) Manticore Lair Of the choices above, Mushroom Rings •6) Mage Guild Level 2 •7) Manticore Lair Of the choices above, Mushroom Rings •6) Mage Guild Level 2 •7) Manticore Lair Of the choices above, Mushroom Rings •6) Mage Guild Level 2 •7) Manticore Lair Of the choices above, Mushroom Rings •6) Mage Guild Level 2 •7) Manticore Lair Of the choices above, Mushroom Rings •6) Mage Guild Level 2 •7) Manticore Lair Of the choices above, Mushroom Rings •6) Mage Guild Level 2 •7) Manticore Lair Of the choices above, Mushroom Rings •6) Mage Guild Level 2 •7) Manticore Lair Of the choices above, Mushroom Rings •6) Mage Guild Level 2 •7) Manticore Lair Of the choices above, Mushroom Rings •6) Mage Guild Level 2 •7) Manticore Lair Of the choices above, Mushroom Rings •6) Mage Guild Level 2 •7) Manticore Lair Of the choices above, Mushroom Rings •6) Mage Guild Level 2 •7) Man than one way. You don't have to worry about grouped or spread formation anymore because you can rearrange your troops at the beginning. It makes protecting your shooters much more easier too because you can rearrange your troops at the beginning. It makes protecting your shooters much more easier too because you can rearrange your shooters much more easier too because you can rearrange your troops at the beginning. It makes protecting your shooters much more easier too because you can rearrange your troops at the beginning. use it :-) 13) While I'm on the subject of secondary skills, those elemental secondary skills are very useful too. Try to have at least 2, possibly more for each of your heroes. And advance one to expert as soon as you can because that's when the mass versions of spells will arrive. 14) Blind doesn't work like HOMM 2, if you attack a blinded enemy, it won't lose its current turn. 15) Studying again my week 1 on this map, I should have perhaps hired one less hero and not have built up to the City Hall right away in the second town (the free Dungeon town to the west). It could have waited until week 2. 16) In the southwest corner, I encountered a wandering stack of Manticores, I did not want to press my luck by fighting them. That was probably a mistake since hidden just behind it and out of sight was a sulfur mine, you'll badly need and which I didn't get until very much later myself. 17) In week 2, I had big cash problems at the start of the week (see number 15 on why :-). My main hero came back east and I used a hero chain to transfer troops from him to the castle to another hero. 18) My initial squire had separated from the second Dungeon town and was exploring a passage going north. I learned from that secuting, that the stacks in that section were a bit too strong for my current army. 19) I had Ajit, a beholder specialist in my army, so getting more of them might be interesting. 20) Harpy Hags are a hassle to defeat because of their boomerang attack from which you cannot retaliate. So please be careful and avoid those kind of battles in the first two weeks if you can. 21) Of the possible purchase choices and due to limited finances, I bought Beholders, Harpies and Manticores, leaving the Minotaurs and Medusas for later (in hindsight, I should have purchased Medusas instead of Manticores). 22) Avoid Mysticism and Eagle Eye as secondary skills. They weren't that useful in HOMM 3. 23) How to fight Beholders is a tough question, they are shooters and yet they don't have the usual hand-to-hand penalty that most shooters have. Harpies are cannon fodder for Beholders and cannot stand against them. Yet if you use Manticores, you run the risk of losing at least one each time (since all Beholder stacks will concentrate their rays on it) and they're guite expensive. So perhaps, the best way to beat them is to exchange shoot for shoot from afar with stronger shooters on your side, beholders and medusas. A damaging offensive level 2 spell also helps a lot. The spell Precision might also be good but I usually prefer a more direct approach. If you were lucky enough to develop the Archery secondary skill, that might give you a big learn, there are 4 types of Magic Arrows, one for each elemental sphere, make sure you cast the one your hero is the most proficient in. Right-click on Magic Arrow icon to see how much damage it will do. 25) I had to forget about getting the Dragon Tower in week 2, I still had no sulfur mine. One was well-protected in the southwest corner (which I didn't know about anyway at the time) and the other one was far away in the northeast corner still weeks from being found. 26) Try to buy a City Hall in both your towns although you might not quite make it in week 2. You don't want to suffer another cash crunch like the one at the start of week 2. 27) Attack those 2 other Dungeon towns north of your initial town. 28) Use secondary hero to do the shuttle between the 2 fighting heroes so you can take them guicker. That way, I managed to conguer those 2 towns on the same day! 29) Build the Town Hall in both these new towns right away. 30) In week 3, make sure you have marketplaces in all towns to have a better exchange rate. 31) Harpy Hags are a very useful upgrade so try to get them now and change your current Harpies that died in droves to Harpy Hags (upgrading 22 Harpies only cost me 880 gold). The price of the upgraded dwelling is also quite reasonable. Only 1000 gold plus 2 Crystal and 2 Sulfur. The Harpies you'll save by upgrading them will make it worthwhile soon enough. If you're in a hurry, you could buy the upgrade in week 2. 32) Buy some more Medusas, Beholders, Harpy Hags and Troglodytes. The Manticores and Minotaurs are too expensive for now. 33) My army at that time was composed of : 14 Evil Eyes (joined for greater glory), 34 Medusas, 49 Beholders, 34 Harpy Hags and 131 Troglodytes. Don't panic if you're not close to those numbers, several stacks joined me for free or simply fled. 34) But the Castle for the creature production bonus and the Capitol for added
revenue. 35) My army was boosted tremendously by wandering stacks joining. Some might have been set for joining you regardless of what happens but I can't be sure. Most of the stacks in the underground are from the Dungeon so each one joining up was another big benefit and surprise. 36) Do not take unnecessary risks by attacking high-level wandering stacks that might inflict heavy casualties. Do not fight a stack that's too dangerous just because you think it might join. I wish I could be more specific on this...but it's difficult. If you really screwed up or are still learning the game, don't hesitate to reload the autosave. 37) With some heavy trading, I could have the gold. The sooner you buy it, the more the sulfur will accumulate. 39) You might want to try buying the Artifact Merchant just for fun. It's 10,000 gold though plus you have to pay high prices for items, still you might find some pretty good deals. 40) I only got my first Sulfur Dune at the end of month 1. 41) I finally got the Dragon Cave by the end of week 4 and none too soon. 42) In week 5, I bought 2 nifty items from the Artifact merchant. Equestrian Gloves improving movement (movement is everything in HOMM) and a Red Dragon Flame Tongue (attack/defense +2) 43) I had 3 big armies by that point. •a) 38 Evil Eyes, 36 Harpy Hags, 64 Beholders, 111 Medusas •b) 9 Manticores, 37 Minotaur Kings, 131 Troglodytes, 3 Red Dragons •c) 7 Manticores, 44 Medusa Queens, 16 Harpy Hags, 15 Beholders, 9 Minotaur Kings, 9 Medusas. As you can probably notice, this is not only from my Dungeon creature production, many stacks joined for free. The 2 first armies are particularly interesting since they use different troops. One that's shooter centric and the other one that's more with walkers and high- level flyers. It worked out great. It's possible you might only be able to make 2 armies or one big army, that's okay too. It will just take you a bit longer to finish the scenario. 44) In month 2, was the surface assault on multiple fronts. All this time, I had been exploring the underground boosting my forces and popping in and out of subterranean entrances to see quickly what was around. All the underground entrances were protected by good wandering stacks that I didn't feel an urgent need to destroy until now. 45) I noticed a Hill Fort near the Northeast underground exit. It was too well-protected when I found it so I forgot about it (I shouldn't have :). During the assault, I used it to upgrade all my creatures that weren't upgraded yet. For the first army, I changed the roster to 2 stacks of 51 Evil Eyes plus that huge stack of Medusa Queens. The Harpy Hags weren't numerous enough to make a difference. 46) I delayed the victory because I wanted to finish the northwest underground corner with all the Scorpicores and Dragons. 47) Before capturing the knight town in northwest surface corner, look around, you'll find a prison with a level 6 Death Knight inside: Vokial. A powerful midlevel hero that has expert tactics. 48) Make sure you buy 8 heroes before the end because in my opinion, it's likely that heroes from this Dungeon scenario will be more powerful and higher-level than the ones from the Inferno scenario (A Devilish Plan) simply because in Groundbreaking, the underground area is as large as the surface. 49) I decided to beat the Dragon Utopia in the northwest corner for making my main hero even stronger. It was certainly tough but the reward was unbelievable. If you're got the army, this place is a must-visit site. 50) If you really want another edge in the last Dungeon towns (the initial one and the one in the northwest corner because it will be closer to your best heroes). There is no time limit in this scenario. A quick and rather cheap way to make a hero travel a long distance is by making him flee away from a wandering stack he's attacking and rehiring him where the good spells are. Make sure you leave the troops with another hero before you do that though. If none of your heroes have expert wisdom (unlikely but possible) then there is no need to buy level 5 Guilds since your heroes could not learn them. At the end, I had the following levels of heroes: 12 (Overlord), 3 (Ranger). It turned out that my best heroes were might heroes. I didn't know that at the time but it would prove beneficial in the last -- *** Dungeon & Devils 3: Steadwick's Fall Map Type: HOMM3 Campaign map -scenario of this mini-campaign. - This scenario has gained the reputation of being a rather difficult one and also the one where requests for help on the strategic games newsgroup are the most frequent. Steadwick's Fall is not that tough except for one super-hero called General Kendall that, according to rumor, is supposed to be toned down in the first HOMM 3 patch. The following strategy was written based on my first play and with the original unpatched version of the scenario. I had no problem beating this scenario in its original incarnation so hopefully my tips will prove to be useful even in the easier patched version. Your victory objective in Steadwick's Fall is to capture the town called Steadwick and NOT to eliminate every computer opponent on the map. You can also start with a maximum of 8 heroes carried over from either of the first two scenarios in the Dungeons & Devils mini-campaign (carrying over heroes from Groundbreaking is more highly recommended because they're more likely to be of higher-level). In my first game, I captured Steadwick by mistake on month 2, week 1, day 7 without encountering Gen. Kendall (I thought that town was more in the Northwest corner). Being curious as to what the fuss was all about, I decided to reload before taking that Steadwick town and to attacked General Kendall. I was literally crushed. I reloaded yet again... This time it was no contest and it was me that destroyed him easily. I won on month 2, week 3, day 6 beating General Kendall and taking Steadwick. 1) This scenario has a 3 month time limit but with the following tips you'll probably finish it in less than 2 months. Anyway, you're not in a rush, you can wait until month 3, week 4, day 7 if you so desire. 2) Check your starting heroes to make sure they all have a spellbook. They should. Also make all your starting heroes visit the nearby town, you'll get extra spells from the Southeast corner of the underground. The underground portion of this map is very small. 4) Your 2 weakest heroes will start in the southeast corner near a knight town. Combine their troops to form a stronger army and make your best hero travel roughly west. 5) The other 6 heroes will be near the Inferno, the other near the Dungeon. Those two highest-level heroes will become your main heroes fighting the majority of battles. 6) Buy all the initial troops in the Dungeon and Inferno. Combine starting armies on your two best heroes leaving one single fast unit for the others who will serve as scouts, squires and pack mules. 7) When combining troops, be careful about morale. The morale you see on the hero screen is not your real morale, it does not take into account the types of troops) then you get a +1 bonus to morale. You get a minus 1 morale penalty for each troop type mixed beyond two (for example, dungeon, inferno and castle troops mixed in the same army, you get -1 to morale). Any undead in your army causes another minus 1 morale to your living troops. See page 44 of your manual for more details on this. To confirm the real effects of morale on your army, you've got to do this. Go into the hero screen, double-click on one of your troops, on the creature stat window that appears, locate the morale box (gold birds) and right-click. You'll see a detailed breakdown of morale. 8) It turns out that around the Inferno town, I had enough units to make an initial army composed only of Inferno troops and so could field a second hero three with the other troop types (starting heroes there were of different types on your main hero (always keeping morale in consideration, -1 cumulative morale might be acceptable but not beyond that) 9) Get the Imps from the Imps from the Imp Crucible, go to Inferno and upgrade. Do the same with the Troglodytes in the Dungeon area. 10) Don't give Vokial's undead troops (if you freed him from Prison in Groundbreaking) to another hero. Leave them with him and possibly give him any extra troops that don't fit in with the main army. 11) For the end game, having a powerful might hero will be better than having a powerful magic hero. I'll explain more about this later. 12) As far as secondary skills are concerned, I tried to develop Tactics, Wisdom and the 4 elemental magics for each hero). I also took logistics and diplomacy whenever I could. Pathfinding is not that necessary since most of the terrain is grass and dirt. Archery and Offense were also favorite choices especially for my might heroes. 13) After day 1, try to make your town buying decisions after you moved your heroes (i.e. : at the end of the turn). You never know what a scout might find on his way and this might save you from unnecessary trading. 14) In the Dungeon Area, do not attack the Manticore Lair or the several Black Dragons. The Dragon Cave, you could possibly attack right away (3 Red Dragons) but you'd suffer casualties. I did wait until later before conquering it and it didn't really hurt my progress. (see Addendum) 15) You'll have to deal with the construction of 2 towns at the same time. Some might prefer to concentrate on only one from a creature production point of view (the other being developed more for increasing revenue) but I suggest buying creature dwellings in both of them in a different order. My week 1 building order for the Dungeon was: •1) Upgraded Harpy Loft (not really necessary but I like upgraded harpies) •2) Chapel of Stilled Voices •3) Labyrinth •4) Marketplace •5) Manticores and Minotaurs in week 1 building order for the Inferno was: •1) Mage Guild •2) Demons Gate •3) Skip •4) Hell Hole •5)
Marketplace •6) Birthing Pools •7) Fire Lake (traded some crystal to get it) (Do not buy the first 6 levels of creature dwellings in both towns in one week. If I had concentrated less on Inferno, I might even have been able to buy the Dragon Cave in the Dungeon (starting level 2 Mage Guild helps with that) 16) In your third starting town (knight town in southeast corner) buy Tavern, Town Hall and Marketplace. 17) Above ground, exploring the dirt area (brown section on your map) is guite safe provided you know how to pick your fights with the wandering stacks. You won't see the computer enemy there. 18) Underground, I wanted an endless bag of gold (learned later by testing, this is a random item) protected by a pack of Medusa Queens. It was a bit risky but I knew that my combined armies could take them down and the reward given was worth it. I was pleasantly surprised when they joined me for greater glory. This is an example of picking a fight wisely. I would not have attacked them right away if they were lots because it would have been too dangerous, I might have also not attacked them if the only reward for doing so was a measly chest. I also knew that I'd win even if they fought and that the casualties inflicted would be minor. Keep in mind that if your army is composed in majority of troops of a certain type, then wandering stacks of that type are more likely to join you. Such was the case for Medusa Queens and my Dungeon- centric army. 19) The importance of picking your battles with wandering stacks carefully cannot be minimized. In single player games, you can experiment and take unnecessary risks because you can reload. In multiplayer games, you won't have that luxury. I prefer to take the cautious approach myself and play the singleplayer, i.e. : no reloading. In multiplayer, i.e. : no reloading. In multiplayer, i.e. : no reloading. In multiplayer, if I was really curious as to whether or not I could take a particular wandering stack and I badly wanted what it was guarding (most notably when fighting lots of a certain troop that could be anything from 20 to 49), I would sometimes sacrifice a secondary hero to check on the actual numbers of the troops. Better losing 2500 gold than losing your troops in an unwise battle. (I even got 21 Medusas to join a little later) 20) I removed the Gremlins from my main Dungeon army fairly soon. This had a dual purpose, I got back the +1 morale bonus for only having troops of the same type and it made the wandering stacks a bit more likely to join (although I wonder if the probability is increased or the same when fielding an all-Dungeon army compared to an army where Dungeon troops are the majority) 21) The very small underground section was completely explored in less than a week. Most of the surface dirt section was also explored by the end of week 1 although several little portions were still dark and not all wandering stacks were eliminated. 22) Use your weakest hero to stay around the Dungeon. He will serve as the first link in a hero chain to bring Dungeon Troops more quickly to the surface. 23) The Warrior Tombs give random items to the cost of -3 for the next battle. If you check in the editor, you'll see that you might not only get minor items and relics are also possible (although less likely). I got lucky and got the Boots of Speed. I love items that improve adventure screen movement. In HOMM, good movement is everything. 24) The Refugee Camps make a random troop available each week so make sure your secondary heroes visit those locations each week. The unit(s) given could be even be a powerful level-7 creature that would give you the early game advantage. I bought an Angel which I used in the secondary army (Vokial) 25) Do not buy Elementals, they're usually not worth it. You only get 3 per week at their Conflux (they don't accumulate) and they count as a different troop type in morale calculation. If you have a stack of those join for greater glory, then you might have consider getting more of them. 26) In week 2, buy Inferno troops (with the possible exception of Pit Fiends) before Dungeon troops (which you might not need to buy this week anyway, I didn't), Ajit (the main hero that started near the Inferno in my game) will need reinforcements sooner than Dace (main hero that started near the Inferno in my game) will need reinforcements sooner than Dace (main hero that started near the Inferno in my game) will need to buy this week anyway. I didn't), Ajit (the main hero that started near the Inferno in my game) will need reinforcements sooner than Dace (main hero that started near the Inferno in my game) will need to buy this week anyway. certain your 2 main heroes will be different. All inferno troops were bought by day 3 and the hero chain to Ajit started 27) Ajit went north of Inferno (grass section) 28) Dace, the Overlord, had finally reached expert Air but he had very little knowledge (1 !). Still even with such low numbers, he could cast Mass Haste or Mass Precision to give his troops a much needed advantage in tougher battles. 29) Dace started traveling more to the southwest. 30) Starting around the Alchemist's Lab at the transition between dirt and grass (south-center), the wandering stacks become tougher, do not get cocky or overconfident. I lost a lot of Dungeon troops to a pack of Cavaliers (level 6 troops) although the mercury given by the Lab was necessary for Arch Devils. 31) Cast View Air and/or View Earth and you'll see the enemies are mostly located in the northwest making the northwe one extremely tough customer (attack 21 and defense 20 I think). I'd need to build up my heroes and armies a lot before going anywhere near his territory 32) With Advanced View Air, you can track down enemy heroes and accity Hall 34) In the Inferno, I bought a City Hall 35) Most of the week after having built my City Halls, I saved gold for the Dragon Cave and possibly even a Castle in the last second, I barely had enough gold to buy the Forsaken Palace too (trade some crystal and gems if you're lacking gold but keep around 10 of each, then trade ore and wood if you still need more) 37) By end of week 2, a good portion of the map, I captured a neutral rampart town with 2 Hell Hounds and a level 5 hero casting Magic Arrow (town garrison: pack of Centaurs, Several Dwarves). In the southwest, I captured a red Knight town with Dace. 38) Watch out for level 5 and level 6 wandering stacks !!! Especially in the southwest and northeast corners. They often protect mines but the casualties you'd suffer are not worth it. 39) In week 3, buy a Capitol as soon as you can. The Inferno town is more likely to be attacked than the Dungeon but having the Capitol in Inferno probably makes your turrets more damaging if you ever need to buy them (I didn't need too). 40) The more marketplaces you have, the better your exchange rate. 41) Build City Halls in your new secondary towns. Build the Castle or the Forsaken Palace in the Inferno if you haven't done so in week 2. 42) Start considering doing some upgrades to your dwellings although they're not extremely urgent yet and you won't necessarily buy those troops right away. I decided to go for Scorpicores (still unbought at that time) because of their 20% paralyzing special ability and for Black Dragons in the Dungeon town (Harpy Hags were already upgraded from week 1). In the Inferno, I decided to go for Efreet Sultans (mostly because of speed increase) and Arch Devils. I had also built the Upgraded Hell Hole (for Pit Lords and ability to resurrect dead stacks into Demons) but those troops turned out to be totally inconsequential and unnecessary. So eventually upgrade your level 6 and level 7 creature dwellings, the level 7 upgrades being absolutely necessary. 43) A quick way to get back to any town, mostly to get high level spells from newly built Mage Guilds, is to give all the troops to a squire (except a couple) and make your main hero attack any wandering stack. You make the hero flee right away (casting a damaging spell on

the stack if you so desire :-) and you rehire him at the town with the good Mage Guild. I also used that to make my other strong hero visit the library of enlightenment (+2 to all stats) in the southwest corner. This little trick can save you weeks of travel. 44) In addition to upgrading decisions, I also considered if I should build up my Mage Guilds or not. I only built up to level 4 in one town because my main heroes were Overlords (might heroes) and only had Advanced Wisdom. For the 2 toughest battles you'll face later on, you won't be able to use any magic so high-level spells are not that important after all (with natural exceptions of Dimension Door or Fly that might make your life a lot easier and permit you to avoid those tough battles altogether). 45) In week 4, I saw the first red enemy appear. 46) Use Summon Boat to explore the lake where you see the Cartographer, this will reveal the complete northwest corner of the map. It's possible you might get ambushed as soon as you get out of the boat next to the Cartographer. Cast View Air to avoid that. 47) With Ajit rehired in my Dungeon town, I finally decided to attack those several Black Dragons in the southeast corner to get at the mystery item behind, flag the Dragon Cave and the Manticore Lair too while I was there. I bought the 5 Black Dragons in my Dungeon and went at it. I didn't lose one single Black Dragon in those battles and I learned that low-numbered units of Troglodytes and the Ballista made excellent Dragon baits. In other words, instead of attacking my Black Dragon stack, the enemy Dragons killed those. The Dragon Cave would provide me with 1 Red Dragon per week. A Red Dragon that would be upgraded to Black Dragon right away each time. The Manticores would also be upgraded to Scorpicores. In hindsight, I could have taken that Dragon Cave much sooner (only protected by 3 Red Dragons) and it might have been a little better if I did although not dramatically better. Attacking it only on week 4, I missed 3 Black Dragons that way. 48) The mystery item was a tome of magic, giving your hero all Air spells including Chain Lightning, Dimension Door and Fly! It's about this time that you wish one of your 2 main heroes has indeed reached expert air magic :) If so, give it to him (or her) a.s.a.p. (note : This item is random, you might not get the Tome of Air but the item you'll get will undoubtedly be excellent) 49) IMPORTANT : Contrary to HOMM 2, creatures in adventure map creature dwellings DO NOT accumulate from week to week. For example, if you don't buy the Red Dragons the week after that. You need to visit those important creature dwellings each and every week with your secondary heroes or you lose potential troops. Another example to better understand, the free Troglodytes in the Warren (14) won't accumulate from week to their maximum on day 1 of every week. The maximum is the normal basic growth of the associated creature, 2 level 6 creatures, 3 level 5 creatures, 4 level 7 creatures, 2 level 6 creatures, 3 level 5 creatures, 2 level 6 creatures, 2 level 6 creatures, 3 level 5 creatures, 2 level 6 creatures, 2 level 6 creatures, 3 level 5 creatures, 3 level 5 creatures, 2 level 6 creatures, 3 level 5 creatures, 4 level 7 creatures, 4 level 7 creatures, 2 level 6 creatures, 3 level 5 creatures, 4 level 7 creat Dungeon troops since early in week 1 except those 5 Black Dragons... 52) In week 5, I finally bought all those Black Dragons, Scorpicores, Medusa Queens and Beholders that had accumulated in my Dungeon town all this time. 53) Dragon production with the Castle Built in the Dungeon and the Dragon Cave flagged is 4 each week. 1 as basic growth +1 from Castle, +1 from External Dwelling and another one you can recruit directly from the Dragon Cave in the southeast corner. (see Addendum on how to have a production of 5 Dragons per week) 54) My main army in week 5, to give you an idea of what I had and what you could possibly have (more or less), was 6 Arch Devils, 10 Efreet Sultans (I could have had more, those suffered casualties), 21 Scorpicores, 63 Medusa Queens, 74 Beholders and 23 Pit Lords (which you don't really need to buy). This strong army had 2 powerful level 7 stacks, 2 level 6 flyers and 2 shooters. Feel free to substitute if you have better stacks but the Black Dragons are necessary and the Arch Devils help out a lot too. 55) My best hero, Dace the Overlord, was level 13 with expert tactics, expert offense, expert logistics, expert air magic and advanced wisdom. 56) Attack the knight town in the center. If possible, try to attack while the enemy hero is out of the castle. Even if he's not, you should win anyway. (I lost 12 Scorpicores in that battle) 57) Eliminate any enemies scurrying around the castle. 58) You could fly or dimension door over the garrison by using Summon Boat or from your level 5 Mage Guilds but most likely you'll have to fight the garrison to proceed forward. 58b) You can easily bypass that garrison by using Summon Boat or Water Walk (at the lake just south of there) although it will take you a few more days to reach Steadwick that way. 59) I left my Pit Lords in the Knight garrison fight was quite interesting. You could not use magic and you had to beat the following army : 18 Zealots, 24 Royal Griffins, 15 Champions, 15 Champions, 24 Royal Griffins and 18 Zealots. The most dangerous stacks by far being the Champions with your Arch Devils are not in the Black Dragon's 2-hex attack of Champions with your Arch Devils are not in the Black Dragon's 2-hex attack of Champions. troop in the back out of reach of the Champions but able to attack the Griffins or Zealots on turn 2 (Efreet Sultans and Manticores). Your shooters should each target one stack of Griffins will be fried by the Black Dragons, attack with the Scorpicores and Efreet Sultans. If done well, you should only lose 1 Arch Devil. You might ask why I simply didn't want to lose a lot of my shooters to the Champions/Royal Griffins in case those stacks got a morale bonus 61 b) After the game was over, I replayed that battle making the Black Dragons and Arch Devils (plus Efreet Sultans and Scorpicores too) wait their turn and it's better that way (provided Champions don't get a morale bonus). The Medusa Queens attack one stack of Zealots, the Beholders (or Evil Eyes) attack the other, the Pit Lords eliminate one stack of Royal Griffins, the Efreet Sultans finish up the south stack of Zealots (had moved them 2 steps forward with Tactics), the Scorpicores attack the other stack of Royal Griffins, then the Black Dragons. 62) After the garrison, go westnorthwest being careful not to go past the Arena you'll encounter. General Kendall has a limited patrol radius around Steadwick (most likely to visit the nearby Windmill) and attack the castle. If you succeed, then you'll win the scenario and the mini-campaign. 64) It's possible that General Kendall will stay inside Steadwick. If so, you could do this. a) Use a secondary hero to bait him out of the castle so your main army can attack Steadwick in peace. b) If you've got logistics, stay at the extreme range of your possible movement in one day. General Kendall will think you can't reach Steadwick, get out of the Castle a little, while in reality you can easily reach it on the next turn c) Dimension Door over to Steadwick was the town that was more in the northwest corner, therefore I didn't expect to find General Kendall so soon. I thought he'd be patrolling around that northwest town (yes the scout who went to see Cartographer was ambushed) and that's why I attacked so soon: to get that intermediate town that turned out to be Steadwick (there was another strong Inferno army coming up behind). I was very lucky in winning without encountering Kendall the first time, he was on the windmill next to Steadwick while another weak enemy hero was in Steadwick had been no cartographer, I'd have sent in scouts first to explore the northwest corner and if there had been the town in the northwest corner and if there had been no cartographer, I'd have sent in scouts first to explore the northwest corner and if there had been no cartographer, I'd have sent in scouts first to explore the northwest corner and if there had been no cartographer, I'd have sent in scouts first to explore the northwest corner and if there had been no cartographer, I'd have sent in scouts first to explore the northwest corner and if there had been no cartographer, I'd have sent in scouts first to explore the northwest corner and if there had been no cartographer, I'd have sent in scouts first to explore the northwest corner and if there had been no cartographer, I'd have sent in scouts first to explore the northwest corner and if there had been no cartographer, I'd have sent in scouts first to explore the northwest corner and if there had been no cartographer, I'd have sent in scouts first to explore the northwest corner and if there had been no cartographer, I'd have sent in scouts first to explore the northwest corner and if there had been no cartographer, I'd have sent in scouts first to explore the northwest corner and if there had been no cartographer, I'd have sent in scouts first to explore the northwest corner and if there had been no cartographer, I'd have sent in scouts first to explore the northwest corner and if there had been no cartographer, I'd have sent in scouts first to explore the northwest corner and if there had been no cartographer, I'd have sent in scouts first to explore the northwest corner and if there had been no cartographer, I'd have sent in scouts first to explore the northwest corner and if there had been no cartographer, I'd have sent in scouts first to explore the northwest corner and if there had been no cartographer, I'd have sent in scout surprise victory so I decided it might be fun to kill that Kendall fellow AND take Steadwick to see if that was possible. It was. Here's how I did it: I reloaded before
fighting the garrison, I waited 2 weeks to fight more wandering stacks (some even joined, most notably a pack of Scorpicores) and boosted my main armies while buying every single Inferno and Dungeon troop in my towns. I also went in the northeast corner of the map to fight a pack of Black Dragons. They were protecting an excellent item called the Helm of Heavenly Enlightenment that boosts your 4 primary skills by 6. This helm gave Dace stats similar to General Kendall. 67) My armies on month 2, week 3 were those: Dungeon army : 250 Infernal Troglodytes, 98 Medusa Queens, 39 Minotaur Kings, 42 Scorpicores, 96 Harpy Hags, 18 Black Dragons and 56 Beholders. Inferno army : 9 Arch Devils, 59 Cerberi, 35 Pit Lords, 19 Efreet Sultans, 76 Magogs, 231 Imp Familiars and 38 Horned Demons. Kendall's army was : 67 Zealots, 74 Crusaders, 117 Marksmen, 16 Cavalry, 32 Champions and 116 Royal Griffins. 68) Kendall's wears a magic item preventing the casting of any spells so it would be a contest of might and tactics. 69) My Dungeon army was obviously stronger than my Inferno army so I decided to trade the 250 Infernal Troglodytes for 9 Arch Devils and attack with Dungeon troops. It was an interesting battle against Kendall but I won easily. I was happy to have Expert Tactics because he had it too so that way they countered each other and we could not move our initial troops, then only with Inferno troops. With the Dungeon troops, I won, although with a bit more difficulty, with the Inferno troops, I weakened him a bit but he won handily. 71) If you want to be absolutely certain of beating him, I suggest attacking with your Dungeon army if you want. There's no way Kendall could have survived both assaults. My final score for the Dungeons & Devils mini-campaign was 112 days and 380 points for a rating of Zombie on my first play. It was also the same exact score when I beat Kendall and finished in 125 days. I'm not sure of that but those low ratings seem suspiciously like a bug. For Live Long the Queen and Spoils of War, I was around the 900 points mark. ADDENDUM: The Dragon Cave could have been flagged much earlier than week 4 providing you with even more Black Dragon cave and build the Portal of Summoning in your Dungeon, you'll get 1 extra Red Dragon each week. The Portal of Summoning is supposed to select a random creature from your flagged creature dwellings on the Adventure Map. If only the Dragons. So your maximum weekly dragon production could be 5 instead of 4. And those Red Dragons can be upgraded to Black... This medium map of easy difficulty will likely serve as the introduction of many players to the Fortress, arguably the weakest town type in HOMM 3. Its troops are - **** Spoils of War 1: Borderlands Map Type : HOMM 3 Campaign Map generally weaker or, to be kind, in the lower echelons compared to troops in other town types of the same level. The Fortress also cannot build its Mage Guild beyond level 3 and only has 1 shooter, the Lizardman, which compares unfavorably to almost every other shooter unit in Erathia. The Fortress also cannot build its Mage Guild beyond level 3 and only has 1 shooter, the Lizardman, which compares unfavorably to almost every other shooter unit in Erathia. as troops, native to the swamp, that won't be penalized in movement for moving through it; some excellent upgrades, such as the Dragon Fly and the devastating Mighty Gorgon; being one of the only 3 towns where you can build shipyards; and one of the towns where it's easiest to reach the level 7 creature dwelling in the first week (the other being the Stronghold). All in all, in a small or medium map where you start in swamp terrain or that is mostly swamp, the Fortress is a very good town choice. The victory conditions) if you defeat all your enemies first. There is no time limit so you can take as much time as you want and experiment with troop upgrades and town purchasing decisions. In other words, check out what the Fortress is like and how it plays. I finished rather quickly on month 1, week 4, day 5. If you're a true beginner, don't be panicked by this time, it is only there (as the times and scores are in other strategies) so you can see when I finished. For intermediate and advanced players, the scores and times you will see are far from optimal because those are based on my first play of the map. So for those types of players, my average scores and times are only included for comparison purposes. 0) The starting bonus this time around is not that important. I picked Verdish because I wanted to see if the First Aid skill was any good. I suggest picking Korbac instead for his Serpent Fly specialty and basic pathfinding. 1) You start with 2 Fortresses, one roughly in the northeast and the other more in the northwest. Usually, I'd tend to develop the money structures in one town and the creature structures in the other town but since we're at easy difficulty (plenty of gold and starting resources) and it's an introductory almost tutorial scenario, we'll build creature dwellings in both towns. 2) Something very important to grasp, is that an army containing very important to grasp, is that an army containing very important to grasp. only native troop types will not be penalized when moving through its native terrain. For the Fortress troops whose native terrain is swamp, the worst terrain is swamp and a much harder time for enemy heroes to reach your towns and assets. The disadvantage is that mixing fortress troops with other troop types is not recommended. 3) In swamp battles, the fortress troops will also have a +1 speed bonus if all troops in your army are of the same type, in this case fortress troops. 4) Hire a second beastmaster/witch in your northeast Fortress. Buy the troops in the town and combine everything on one hero, while the other has 1 Serpent Fly for scouting. 5) Hire 3 heroes in your second Fortress, the northwestern one, preferably beastmaster/witch or at least two of the same types so it's easier to combine troops. You don't have much of a choice so combine all your troops, even non-fortress ones on the same hero, leaving Serpent Flies with their speed of 9 and no movement penalty in swamp are great for scouts. To make those scouts even safer, you could give them 2 Serpent Flies each (in 2 stacks of one) but here with the garrisons blocking the access to the red knight towns, it's not necessary. 7) Your Observatory tower will reveal a good portion of the magi (usually there will be more than one). Those 2 "of the Magi" locations are linked together. Observatory towers, Huts of Magi, Gaslight Towers and Cartographers should always be prime targets for your scouts especially if they're deep in enemy territory. 8) As a general rule, when playing against the AI, don't buy troops beyond level 3 in your starting towns in week 1, even though you'll usually build creature dwellings beyond level 3. The combined armies of the heroes you bought on day 1 plus the troops from your initial dwellings should be plenty enough to deal with the wandering stacks. Some will likely join and those that won't are rather easy to defeat unless they come in hordes. Attack the lots of Gnolls/Gnolls Marauders before tackling something tougher. The stacks that will join you for free will boost your initial army enough so that the hordes aren't so dangerous. 10) It goes without saying but with battles between low-level troops like this, the first strike is primordial. Use wait often. This is problematic when both troops are of the same speed (such as Gnolls) This is where slow and haste come in handy. Magic Arrow against low-level troops is also pretty good. I also tend to prefer Bloodlust over Bless (if I have both) unless the damage range of the troop is significant enough (for example, with a low damage range of 2-3 for Gnolls, I'd tend to use Bloodlust, for Hydras having a high damage range of 25-45, I'd tend to use Bless) 11) My building orders for the 2 Fortresses, one where I wanted Hydras. The Gorgon lair is not a requirement for the Hydra Pond so it's likely that in other games, where you have less resources, you'd have to decide to buy one or the other in week 1. First Fortress (northeast) •1) Mage Guild Level 1 (None of the creature dwellings of the Fortress require a Mage Guild so contrary to other towns, skipping it in week 1 makes more sense) •2) Town Hall •3) Serpent Fly Hive •4) Lizard Den •5) Gorgon Lair •6) Basilisk Pit •7) Citadel (action of the creature dwellings of the Fortress require a Mage Guild Level 1 (None of the creature dwellings of the Fortress require a Mage Guild Level 1 (None of the creature dwellings of the Fortress require a Mage Guild Level 1 (None of the creature dwellings of the Fortress require a Mage Guild Level 1 (None of the creature dwellings of the Fortress require a Mage Guild Level 1 (None of the creature dwellings of the Fortress require a Mage Guild Level 1 (None of the creature dwellings of the Fortress require a Mage Guild Level 1 (None of the creature dwellings of the Fortress require a Mage Guild Level 1 (None of the creature dwellings of the Fortress require a Mage Guild Level 1 (None of the creature dwellings of the Fortress require a Mage Guild Level 1 (None of the creature dwellings of the Fortress require a Mage Guild Level 1 (None of the creature dwellings of the Fortress require a Mage Guild Level 1 (None of the creature dwellings of the Fortress require a Mage Guild Level 1 (None of the creature dwellings of the Fortress require a Mage Guild Level 1 (None of the creature dwellings of the Fortress require a Mage Guild Level 1 (None of the creature dwellings of the Fortress require a Mage Guild Level 1 (None of the creature dwellings of the Fortress require a Mage Guild Level 1 (None of the creature dwellings of the Fortress require a Mage Guild Level 1 (None of the creature dwellings of the fortress require a Mage Guild Level 1 (None of the creature dwellings of the fortress require a
Mage Guild Level 1 (None of the creature dwellings of the fortress require a Mage Guild Level 1 (None of the creature dwellings of the creature dwellings of the creature dwel week 1, day 7, mainstay for all towns in the way I play) Second Fortress (northwest with Lizard Den already built) •1) Town Hall •2) Serpent Fly Hive •3) Wyvern Nest •4) Basilisk Pit •5) Hydra Pond •6) Citadel (it's possible you might lack a few wood) •7) Castle 12) In week 1, you have 2 main armies and 3 or 4 scouts exploring all around, picking up resources and flagging mines. 13) In week 2, get the Dragon Fly Hive in your both your Fortresses, eventually upgrade your existing Serpent Flies to Dragon Fly Hive in your both your both your bettle. 14) Build up to the City Hall in your first Fortress. 15) During week 2, your northwest Fortress hero should reach the beach in the northwest Fortress, hire 3 Hydras and go south. In the early game, I often like to create an army with just level 7 troops so that I can cover more ground and defeat more wandering stacks. Level-7 troops (except Hydras and Behemoths) usually having more speed than low-level troops, their associated heroes can also move farther each turn (see Movement Allowance table on page 15 of the manual to see what I mean) 17) Buy marketplaces in your towns in week 2 so you can trade unnecessary resources for gold. In my case, I had a lot more Gems than I could ever use so I traded that. Sulfur, Wood and Ore are the important resources for the Fortress. 18) Visit the 3 Lizard Dens in the northeast corner. 19) How to attack with Dragon Flies ? Those big insects can easily reach the other side in one turn and they always move first. Making them fly to the other side right away is a bad idea since, due to their fragility, the enemy troops will destroy them (swatting them off like flies ;-). It is much better to wait with the Dragon Flies so that in practice, you have 2 consecutive turns with them ! On their second turn, you either attack again right away or retreat back to your side if the casualties suffered would have been too severe. 20) Feel free to buy 1 or 2 more heroes. Do buy one more heroes. 21) I like casting Haste on Hydras so they're even more dangerous. 22) During week 2, clear and visit everything in your half of the map (your home territory, the section before garrisons) except the Gorgons wandering stacks, which you do not want to tackle at this time. Mighty Gorgons are especially dangerous. 23) Near the end of week 2, I bought all the Dragon Flies, Gnolls, Lizardmen and Basilisks in the northeast fortress and decided to attack the nearby garrison. My objective was to reach the first knight town before day 2 of week 3. Why ? Because even on day 1, you turn is before the computer so it doesn't have time to buy the weekly troops in its town. In the newly-captured town, you can then buy those new troops yourself. Most veteran players of HOMM have learned that attacks on day 7 and day 1 are extremely desirable and will do so at every opportunity. 34) Kill any heroes along the bulk of my forces with my best hero (Verdish) who rushed south by the road. This hero reached the second knight town on day 1 of week 3 and captured it. 36) Verdish's army was composed of 58 Lizardmen, 106 Gnolls, 41 Dragon Flies, 10 Basilisks, 107 Gnoll Marauders and 30 Lizard Warriors. 37) Still attacking so soon is a bit extreme and I could not have done it, without extensive use of hero chains. You should feel free to delay this invasion of the knight territory until week 3 or even week 4. I doubt very much the red enemies can mount an adequate defense since you're totally overproducing them. 38) The only thing you'll have left to do is capture the last town in the southwest corner and flag all the mines. 39) Since your 8 best heroes will carry over to the third scenario of this mini-campaign (either them or the 8 heroes of scenario number 2 with the Stronghold), you should hire 8 of them before finishing. I also recommend taking elemental skills, logistics and pathfinding when your heroes level up. 40) Before I flagged the last mine (which I delayed a bit doing), I had killed almost every wandering stack except a few Gorgons stacks which were too far away. My 8 heroes were levels 12,10,8,7, 3, 3, 2 and 2. ---- **** Spoils of War 2: Gold Rush Map Type: HOMM3 Campaign Map -Rush, one of the first two choices in the Spoils of War mini- campaign, is a medium sized map of easy difficulty that will introduce players to the Stronghold, the new Barbarian castle. Like the Fortress, it seems a bit underpowered compared to the other good and evil town types. It also has a very peculiar building order. Most towns usually have one creature dwelling you can skip to reach the level 7 creature dwellings you can skip: Training Grounds for Castle, Tomb of Souls for Necropolis, Kennels for Inferno, Gorgon Lair for Fortress, Dwarf Cottage for Rampart) but all the other 5 creatures dwellings are requirements for the last one (for Dungeon and Tower, you need all the 6 creature dwellings built to reach the last one). In the Stronghold however, it's very easy to get the level 7 dwelling in the first week as the only requirements for it are the Wolf Pen and the other leading to the Cyclops Cave, two branches that are mutually exclusive to each other. If you go for the Behemoths, you won't get Cyclops, you won't get Behemoths, you won't get Cyclops, you won't get Behemoths, you won't get Cyclops until much later. In the Behemoth branch, you'll have strong walkers/flyers but be very lacking in the shooter department. In the Cyclops branch, you'll be strong with shooters but rather weak in the walker/flyer department. There is no time limit in this easy scenario and the objective is accumulating 200,000 gold. As usual in scenarios containing a special victory condition, I like to defeat every other enemy color anyway so I can finish and explore at my leisure. You will go up against Knight towns, which due to map layout are very unlikely to provide any threat whatsoever. Therefore see this map and this strategy as a way to familiarise yourself with the Stronghold. On my first play, I finished on month 2, week 1, day 4. 0) The starting bonus consists of a choice between 3 Thunderbirds, 2 Cyclops Kings and 1 Ancient Behemoth. However due to a peculiar bug, my choice did not register and so I had no bonus (no starting heroes either for that matter). Even with the patch installed, my savegame (after I had finished Spoilers of War 1 Borderlands) had the same problem. I did test the start of the Spoils of War campaign again (not using previous savegame) and this time it worked, I had 2 starting heroes and my bonus troops. So I guess the patch did fix it after all even if it did not fix old savegames. There are no really bad choices but I'd tend to suggest picking the Ancient Behemoth and using it as the only army of one of your heroes. It should be enough to kill most level 1, 2 and 3 wandering stacks easily. 1) You start with 2 Strongholds. Usually I'd recommend developing gold- producing structures in one and the creature dwellings in the other but since we're at easy difficulty and here to experiment, why not have some fun... My week 1 building orders were therefore chosen to explore the 2 different building branches (the Cyclops branch and the Behemoth branch) 2) Hire 2 extra heroes in each town on day 1. Combine troops as usual (forming 2 main armies). Leave the Ancient Behemoth branch) 2) Hire 2 extra heroes in each town on day 1. Combine troops as usual (forming 2 main armies). go northwest by road to grab the gold from the 6 nearby chests in the niche. Have your main army go northeast and capture the gold mine protected by the Archers. 3rd hero from the south Stronghold should flag mines and pick up resources around. Usually, you would not really know where to go like that (in my first game, I did not find those chests until the end of the week and the gold mine until week 2). A good early strategy is to fan out your heroes so they go in different directions, perhaps keeping a squire near your main hero to pick up resources so the main hero to pick up resources so the main hero doesn't have to waste the moves. You might also like to keep a hero in your town until day 2 or day 3 so you can buy more of your initial troops (up to level 3) and then transfer to the main guy (or gal) by hero chain. 4) From the north Stronghold, a scout should go south towards all those white creature dwellings you see : Goblins Barracks, Wolf Dens and Orc Tower. Recruit all the troops there. Your main hero from the north stronghold should not go too far north or east been transferred to him. The hero with the Ancient Behemoth should go west then roughly north, flagging everything along the way. 5) Keep in mind that contrary to HOMM 2, troops in adventure map dwelling building orders I used. Due to not knowing the map layout and not having the initial bonus, it is far from optimal. Still, do notice that the town halls were built in both towns on day 1 instead of mage guilds unlike what you'll often see in my other strategies. Contrary to most other towns, in the Stronghold, the mage guild level 1 is not a requirement for any other creature dwelling. You should take this into account. Sure, having early spells is nice but in the Stronghold's case (Fortress too), it might be better to simply capture a computer enemy town and developing those in enemy towns I captured. In HOMM 3 with magic more important, not to mention the mage guild a frequent requirement, I prefer to buy a Mage Guild on day 1 most of the time so all my heroes can start with a variety of spells and my might heroes with spell books. North Stronghold (Cyclops building branch) •1) Town Hall •2) Orc Tower •3) Ogre Fort •4) Marketplace (unnecessary, see tip 9) •5) Mess Hall •6) Cyclops Cave •7) Citadel South Stronghold (Behemoth building Branch) •1) Town Hall •2) Cliff Nest •3)
Behemoth Lair •4) Skipped •5) Mess Hall •6) Skipped •7) Citadel (I was saving Ore for the Cyclops Cave. That explains in part why it seems I skipped certain possible building Branch) •1) Town Hall •2) Cliff Nest •3) Behemoth Lair •4) Skipped •5) Mess Hall •6) Skipped choices in the south stronghold) 7) During week 1, take it easy and explore most of the rough section : your home territory. 8) Or you could use a more aggressive approach... go east from your north Stronghold, kill the Pikemen/Halberdiers protecting the grass area, proceed northeast (perhaps stopping at Hill Forth to upgrade troops) and rush the knight town before day 2 of week 2. Why day 2 and not day 1 ? Because your day 1 turn is before the computer's day 1 turn, it won't have time to buy its new troops. It's a fluke going back to HOMM 1 making day 1 attacks even more advantageous than day 7 attacks. 9) Marketplaces I'll usually buy in week 2 or in week 1 if there are no other building. choices available. In this scenario, I built the marketplace and didn't really need too since there was a trading post just east of the gold mine (found too late). A trading post just east of the gold mine (found too late). A trading post just east of the gold mine (found too late) area advantage when you can find one early in the game. 10) In week 2, I bought a boat at the shipyard and used a scout to navigate the river. Nothing really worthwhile on it but at least it provides you with a little reconnaissance. 11) Buy Behemoths and Rocs to boost one of your armies. 12) Go for City Halls and Castles during this week If you don't manage to get the Castles, it's not a big deal. 13) If you haven't found it by now, there's a Hill Fort east of your north Stronghold. The Hill Fort is by far one of the most useful locations in HOMM 3. You can upgrade your level 1 troops for free and you can upgrade all your other troops too, even with a discount up to a certain level ! When you find a nearby Hill Fort like that, you can usually afford to delay or forget completely about upgrading your creature dwellings in towns. This is also the kind of location I would certainly suffer heavy casualties to get. 14) Try to get into the habit of checking which new heroes are available each week. If you see specialists giving +350 gold or +1 of one particular resource, hire those right away. 15) Try to finish exploring most of the island, both rough and grass sections. Capture the knight town if you haven't already done so (or you could do in week 3 or 4, doesn't matter). Don't go in the underground right away. 16) When I give times in my strategies, such as "do this particular task at that week", those are rough estimates achieved with a rather aggressive approach and lots of hero chaining. In other words, it's perfectly all right to take more time (a few more weeks, not more months or else the rest of my strategies won't make sense :-). However, I often suggest attacking sooner while the computer is still weak instead of waiting in your little corner. Most contests against the AI can be won in the early game simply by rushing it. 17) In week 3, trade everything for gold except about 10 units of each resource (who knows what you might need ;-). I did keep the crystal because the Strongholds need it and because I already had enough gold to buy more troops sooner is another way to gain an early advantage (especially if you have a trading post or more than 1 marketplace). Against the AI, buying several heroes on day 1 is another way to gain the early advantage. 18) You could buy the Capitol and Resource Silos if you felt like it but it's not really necessary until after you buy all the troops in that one town. 19) Transfer those troops by hero chain to the Hill Fort to upgrade them. 20) I noticed that starting with week 3 or week 4, gold usually becomes less of a problem and I then start to pick experience from chests a lot of sense in my humble opinion and it served me well up to now. 21) Before venturing in the underground, I split my 2 armies like this : a) Ancient Behemoths, 32 Royal Griffins, 11 Thunderbirds (Royal Griffins, 11 Thunderbirds (Royal Griffins, 11 Thunderbirds (Royal Griffins, 11 Thunderbirds), 219 Hobgoblins 110 Wolf Raiders. You could easily keep all the troops together if you wanted but it would take you a little more time to complete the scenario. 22) The underground has 2 branches, one south, one north, each leading to a different enemy island. The north enemy island (with 2 knight towns) is more dangerous and so your better army should be used there. If you don't split your army, go by the north branch first. 23) In week 4, I traded even more resources for gold, buying all the troops in my second Stronghold. Those reinforcements didn't really prove necessary (don't even recall if they arrived in time to the front lines) but something can be said for overkill ;-) 24) Also in week 4, was the simultaneous assault on the 2 enemy islands (northeast and southeast). 25) In the upper left corner of the map, protected by a red border guard, the piles of gold you see there are not normal, they give 10,000 gold each for a total of 100,000 gold, half of your objective. The red keymaster tent is on the north enemy island, not far from the subterranean gate. If you don't feel like capturing all the enemy towns, you could simply grab those piles and wait a couple of weeks to achieve your gold at all OR capture any enemy towns, it would just take a bit longer to win. 26) Conquering the enemy does have the advantage of making your heroes stronger for the last scenario where you'll have the choice of carrying over either your 8 best Stronghold heroes (from the scenario Borderlands). 27) To give you an idea, the timing in my game was pretty good, I finished the red enemy just before winning by reaching the amount of gold required. You could trade resources for gold to win sooner when the opposition is dead. 28) When you have more than 3 marketplaces, there's no need to use the trading post anymore. 29) If you want to have an easier time in the last scenario of the Spoils of War mini-campaign, you could build up the Mage Guilds in the Knight towns (up to level 4). You'd probably have to be careful not to reach the 200,000 gold total before having built them up though. You can delay victory by simply buying more troops or expensive dwellings, even trading a bit of gold for the resources you're lacking. My heroes at the end of this scenario were level 11,9,9,6,4,4,4,2. **** Spoils of War 3: Greed Map Type: HOMM3 Campaign Map -The last scenario in the Spoils of War mini-campaign is quite special since you have the choice of deciding which side you will endorse while fighting the one you spurned. This map is a classic contest between the Stronghold and the Fortress; the advantage probably going to the Fortress since most of the map is in swamp terrain. The 16 heroes you developed in the first 2 scenarios (8 from Borderlands and 8 from Gold Rush), will be both your starting heroes and starting enemies according to their affiliation. The following strategy is for the Fortress. A strategy for the Stronghold side is not likely to happen until I'm finished with all the other campaign scenario strategies. The heroes associated with the Stronghold, the battlemage, will tend to favor attack while the Fortress heroes, the beastmaster and the witch, will tend to favor defence. I personally think attack is better than defence (higher attack means you do +5 % damage per point above, while with higher defence, you only need basic pathfinding to eliminate the movement penalty. With swamp terrain, the native terrain for Fortress starts in a swamp that is). Both neutral towns will be the towns where it's easiest to achieve the level 7 dwelling with the Stronghold being quicker and having the better creature (despite the multiple attack capability of the Hydra which I admit could cause havoc but not so much against a savvy human player). The Fortress also has the advantage of always going first in battles because of the Dragon Flies. It also sports a unit with one of most of the devastating specia abilities in the game, the Mighty Gorgon. Fortress troops are very weak in the shooter department (their only shooter, the Lizardman, shooting once) yet they have one more flying unit than the Stronghold. The Stronghold only has one flying troop but one more flying troop but one more shooter unit than the Stronghold. Behemoth branch) can cause problems too compared to the Fortress, which has a more straightforward building path. Both neutral towns are also limited to level 3 Mage Guilds, which in larger maps could be a big disadvantage against other factions. I finished this large map of normal difficulty on month 2, week 4 day 5 delaying victory so I could see more of the layout. 1) You start with your best 8 heroes from Borderlands so you don't need to buy a bunch of heroes on day 1 yourself, therefore saving you some much needed gold. 2) You also start with 3 Fortress towns in the northwest corner of the map. 1 already having a fort and the 2 others: simple villages. Your main opposition, the Stronghold purple, is in the southeast town and also has 3 towns. You'll have to deal with a buffer zone of Knight towns first though. 3) The best Fortress (the one that is the more to the northwest) will serve for creature production while the 2 other will serve for creature production while the 2 other will serve for creature production while the 2 other will serve to increase revenue. When you start with several towns, it's a good philosophy to adopt : only only on the several towns first though. one town where you really buy creature dwellings in the early game. 4) On day 1, build town halls in every town. 5) Buy war machines for your 2 main heroes at the War Machine factory. You can use secondary heroes and transfer them to the main heroes. You could do without the ammo carts which in my opinion is the least
useful of all war machines. 6) Something very important to keep in consideration : an army with only native troops here) will have no movement penalty while moving through the swamp. 7) Try to give those extra starting heroes (that are not Fortress native) to a hero possessing pathfinding skills. If none have it, it's not a big deal. 8) Here's the building order for my north-western Fortress that I'll now refer too as the main town from now on : •1) Town Hall (You could pick Mage Guild too but since your heroes probably have some spells from the last scenario, why bother right away) •2) Serpent Fly Hive •3) Lizard Den •4) Basilisk Pit •5) Wyvern Nest •6) Citadel •7) Hydra Pond 9) Go for City Halls in your secondary towns. It's possible to buy them both by the end of the week but they're not that urgent. Make sure you keep enough gold for the Hydra pond. 10) Do not attack the garrisons in week 1. 11) There are 2 gold mines protected by Greater Basilisks in your home territory. It's quite a good idea to take them as early as possible (I took them early in week 2 simply because I discovered them a bit too late). If you combine a few armies on one of your better heroes (preferably a spellcaster), that stack is not that tough to defeat. 12) I was tempted to buy resource silos in my secondary towns but didn't because I wanted enough gold to buy more troops early in week 2. 13) On week 2, buy all troops by day 2 or 3 and transfer. Upgrade all Serpent Flies to Dragon Flies. 14) My building order in the main town for week 2 : •1) Upgraded Gorgon Lair •5) Captains Quarters •6) Upgraded Gorgon Lair should all eventually have 1 single Dragon Fly. This will make them move a lot farther each day. Try to end turns with only one or two heroes having the Greater Basilisks in week 1. From there, go east with your main army. 17) Flag the Gnoll Huts in the northeast clearing by the end of the week. 18) That pack of Serpent Fly Build Resource Silos in your secondary towns. 20) I'd like to discuss the relative value of the upgraded versions of Fortress units. My first upgrade is almost always the Dragon Fly simply because of the huge speed increase of +4. It makes all scouts go faster. You now have 1 unit that can reach the other side in one turn (although Dragon Flies should almost always wait before attacking so they get 2 consecutive turns). And last but not least, they'll insure you get the all-important first turn in battles until the level 7 creatures come into play. My second favorite upgrade would be the Mighty Gorgon mostly because of its death stare power, a special ability that's better than many other special abilities even those from higher-level units. That 10% probability is misleading as the death stare is better than that as will be explained in the following tip. In the almost worthless upgrade category, I'd certainly enter both the Gnoll Marauder and Lizard Warrior. If only that Lizard Warrior upgrade shot twice like the Marksman or the Grand Elf, it would have made all the difference. The Greater Basilisk is simply average in terms of benefits since the special ability is not improved. The Wyvern Monarch is a good upgrade because of the extra speed (+4) and because of the higher damage inflicted. However, the special ability is not that great and the manual is even wrong about it because it's not 50% removed from the top creature each round, it's 10%. As all level 7 upgrades are, the benefits are quite significant for the Fortress' Hydra also. The little speed boost helps out as does the 75 extra hit points The upgraded structure to get Chaos Hydras is quite expensive though. 21) I'd like to thank our resident Astral Wizard site's mathematician Qurqirish Dragon for investigating how the Mighty Gorgons special death stare works in term of probabilities. It seemed to be better than 10% (working more often than 10% of the time and killing more than one unit) and it is. It's not 10% for the whole stack no matter what the number is. The probabilistic patterns, with each Mighty Gorgon in the stack having a 10% chance to kill a creature. There is one restriction however: you cannot kill more than 1 creature for every 10 MGs you have (rounded up). Thus with less than 10 MGs, you can kill up to 2, and so on. Once you get 10, there is a 35% chance to kill (exactly) 1, 19% chance to kill 2, a 6% chance to kill 3, and small chances of more. There is a chance that the death-stare will fail, even in a fairly large stack." So in layman terms, it means you have a 10% chance of killing one unit PER MIGHTY GORGON but not being able to kill more than one unless you have a 10% chance of killing one unit PER MIGHTY GORGON but not being able to kill more than one unless you have a 10% chance of killing one unit PER MIGHTY GORGON but not being able to kill more than one unless you have a 10% chance of killing one unit PER MIGHTY GORGON but not being able to kill more than one unless you have a 10% chance of killing one unit PER MIGHTY GORGON but not being able to kill more than one unless you have a 10% chance of killing one unit PER MIGHTY GORGON but not being able to kill more than one unless you have a 10% chance of killing one unit PER MIGHTY GORGON but not being able to kill more than one unless you have a 10% chance of killing one unit PER MIGHTY GORGON but not being able to kill more than one unless you have a 10% chance of killing one unit PER MIGHTY GORGON but not being able to kill more than one unless you have a 10% chance of killing one unit PER MIGHTY GORGON but not being able to kill more than one unless you have a 10% chance of killing one unit PER MIGHTY GORGON but not being able to kill more than one unless you have a 10% chance of killing one unit PER MIGHTY GORGON but not being able to kill more than one unless you have a 10% chance of killing one unit PER MIGHTY GORGON but not being able to kill more than one unless you have a 10% chance of killing one unit PER MIGHTY GORGON but not being able to kill more than one unless you have a 10% chance of killing one unit PER MIGHTY GORGON but not being able to kill more than one unless you have a 10% chance of killing one unit PER MIGHTY GORGON but not being able to nicknamed the mad cow bomb by yours truly), a bit like players used to do with Genies in HOMM 2. You split your available cows in single-unit stacks and attack those high high-point level 6 and 7 units. Death staring Archangels that cost 5000 gold a pop for your opponent is quite fun indeed. 22) Back to the strategy at hand, you'll notice in my week 2 building order that I upgraded the Gorgons fairly early. It's because I instinctively learned to respect the power of the death stare in other scenarios (even before learning with mathematics it was even better than expected). 24) Do NOT trade sulfur away for gold. 25) In week 3, buy all troops. Transfer by hero chain to your best hero next to the northeastern garrison. 26) Attack the garrison. 26) Attack the garrison. My army at this time (to give you a general idea) : 37 Dragon Flies, 9 Mighty Gorgons, 4 Hydras, 51 Lizardmen, 18 Basilisks, 315 Gnolls and 9 Wyverns. 27) The most dangerous enemy stack in that garrison is the Thunderbirds. Blind or slow it. Do something so it's incapacitated. I lost 27 Dragon Flies, 5 Basilisks, 33 Gnolls and 5 Wyverns in that battle. Acceptable losses to attack the knight towns earlier and by surprise. If you don't feel confident enough to tackle the garrison in week 3, wait 1 or 2 more weeks. The number of troops in the garrison doesn't grow anyway. 28) Visit the nearby Library of Enlightenment with your 3 best heroes. You need to be level 10 for it to work (each level of diplomacy reduces this requirement by one level) to track down enemy heroes and avoid ambushes. 30) Watch out on the roads ! There are invisible ambushes! The first one, being on the east road after the garrison and consisting of 50 Lizard Warriors and 100 Gnoll Marauders. 31) The main hero should have 6 stacks, not 7 and a squire should follow him around. It's simply because you don't want to have to dismiss good stacks when new stacks join for greater glory. 32) The majority of wandering stacks after the garrison are too strong. Feel free to skip them unless you're really confident of victory. 33) Go for the City Hall in your main town. 34) Go roughly south-southeast after the garrison, attack the red knight towns one after the other. Don't detour from your objectives until they're all captured (perhaps just killing heroes along the way so they don't go back on your tracks). 35) During those battles against the knight troops, always try to incapacitate the strongest stack early on with a Blind spell (second turn or first turn if the most dangerous stack is Marksmen). Mass Haste and Mass Slow are very good opening spells. 36) Don't forget to enter the knight towns to get new spells. Upgrade to level 4 Mage Guilds if you want. Oh and build City Halls too 37) By week 4 day 1, I had captured the 3 red towns and that color was eliminated ! This left me free reign over the huge center portion of the map. 38) The Stronghold heroes won't break out of their starting territory until much later. They also have to deal with strong garrisons. The AI is a lot more cautious than a human player is. 39) At about this time, build a fort in a second Fortress and build up its creature dwellings up to Hydra Pond. 40) Bring reinforcements by hero chain or you could wait another week. 41) I got 18 Wyverns by visiting 2 Dragon Fly Hives and defeating its guardians. Having only one stack of Hydras attacking is very good and will reduce your casualties. Cast cure and defensive spells to keep that top hydra alive longer. 42) On all those special structures where you have to fight a random number of Guardians (Cyclops Stockpile, Dwarven Treasury, Naga Bank, etc), I love to visit it, say no and then right-click on the structure to know how many creatures I'd have to really fight. This
simple tip can save you from a lot of risky battles even though you'll lose 2 steps each time you do it. 43) I beat lots of level 1 units with 1 Dragon Fly and 1 good spellcaster. Several variations on this trick exist where you can beat much stronger stacks simply by avoiding the attack and casting spells. Used to do it with 1 Dragon Fly and 1 good spellcaster. Goblins in HOMM 2. 44) After the last knight town, I went a bit more south then mostly west, then north again towards the garrison protecting the other side of my home territory. 45) In week 5, I started fort in my last Fortress and built creature dwellings there also. 46) I lost a few scouts to invisible ambushes on the roads. Be warned. Your main army will win but a scout with a Dragon Fly should surrender. 47) In week 6, I bought all the troops in all my Fortresses sent them to main town to be upgraded. 48) By that point, my army was composed of 203 Dragon Flies, 47 Wyvern Monarchs, 16 Chaos Hydras, 145 Lizard Warriors, 80 Greater Basilisks and 33 Mighty Gorgons. 49) In the southwest corner of the map, there are 2 pretty good items you might like to have. They look like blue orbs. The Orb of Firmament will make your water spells do 50% more damage. 50) When you finally attack the purple territory (and believe me it won't pose much of a challenge if you followed the tips above even with a few weeks' delays), forget about the mines, go for the towns and the enemy heroes. The Spoils of War mini-campaign was completed in 112 days for 890 points and a rating of Fire Elemental. ***** Long Live the King 1: A Gryphon's Heart Map Type The first scenario in the Long Live the King is a small-sized map of normal difficulty but which I would evaluate as being fairly easy. It is also the first scenario in the campaigns where you play as the Necromancer. Therefore, it serves as a nice little HOMM 3 Campaign Map tutorial of that town. I will include several general tips in this article along with my usual assortment of other general tips not necessarily related to the scenario. The objective of "A Griffin's Heart" is to bring the Spirit of Oppression (that's an item) to the red knight town called StoneCastle. The catch is that there is no such item on the map. However you can get it anyway by following all the Seer Quests one by one (more on this in the strategy). The tomb you see behind StoneCastle is for decoration purposed to be accessible. There is a 3 month time limit but believe me you won't have to worry about it. Contrary to most strategies where the scenario is only played once, this one I played twice, since although I won the first time around, I had been much too aggressive for my tastes, suffering too many casualties by far. This, in turn, would have caused problems for average players trying to follow it. Surprisingly my times for the first play and second play were nearly identical: month 2, week 2, day 2 (first time) and day 3 (second time). 0) I originally thought the spell Death Ripple would be the best starting bonus to keep and it is indeed nice to have, however I think that buying the skeleton transformer instead might be wiser. I picked Death Ripple both times but you don't need it or the transformer to win. 1) Buy 3 or 4 more heroes on day 1 (with 3 heroes you'll have less trading to do later on), preferably Necromancers and Death Knights if possible. 2) I suggest 3 options at this point a) Combine all troops both living troops and another with undead troops. Make one go south and the other towards the Subterranean gate. c) Stick all living troops you got, except shooters, in the skeleton transformer. Wizards and Alchemists starting armies are especially useful in that regard. Form only one main army who will go south. 3) Necropolis players in particular have an harder time combining troops from different starting heroes because of the undead penalty which is added to the penalty for different troop types. 4) Death Knights are some of the only might heroes who starts with Animate Dead. Another highly desirable Necropolis hero would be Aislinn who starts with Meteor Shower. I personally like to hire Isra and Vidomina for their necromancy specialist, makes those units you'll excuse the expression They're slower than Skeletons and they don't even grow exponentially like those. By the time they get to the other side, the combat will often be over. You might want to stick your starting Walking Dead in the skeleton converter and transform them into Skeletons. After that I strongly suggest forgetting about buying any more, unless your main town gets attacked (no risk of that in this scenario unless you're careless). Keep your gold for the really good troops that in the Necropolis' case go from level 4 to level 6.7) As a general rule though, I always buy the level 1 and 2 troops in my starting town to provide an additional hit point boost to my starting army. Although Walking Dead are practically useless, they do have more hit points than skeletons and an higher hit point total in your army means the wandering stacks you'll encounter will be able to ferry troops a little later on. If there's a statistic booster nearby (such as a Gazebo), you could visit it and then go back to the town. 9) Here was my building order for week 1 in the Necropolis. It's close to what my standard would be except for the two last choices. •1) Mage Guild Level 1 (you'll notice this is a frequent first choice in all my strategies because having starting heroes with a few spells and spell books is very important) •2) Town Hall (for extra revenue naturally and the sooner you build it, the more profits accumulate. If I had a second town, I might skip it in the first town) •3) Graveyard (not because it's qood but because it's a requirement for other structures, sometimes this will be already built) •4) Estate (Vampires are okay but Vampire Lords rule) •5) Mausoleum (The perfect complement to the Vampire Lords in the early game and your only Necropolis shooter) •6) Citadel (Usually this would go on day 7 and I'd go with Hall of Darkness here but in this map not enough Ore) •7) Tomb of Souls or Skeleton Transformer if you haven't picked it as starting bonus. The Tomb of Souls is really not required and I will often skip it in week 1 unless there's nothing else to build. So my standard building order for almost any town goes a bit like this : Mage Guild, Town Hall, 4 Creature Dwellings and Citadel on day 7. Then early in week 2, I go for the City Hall. 10) For most towns and not only Necropolis, I will often survive in the early game with my combined starting armies and I will not buy any troops beyond level 3 in week 1, sometimes even week 2. Certain slower troops I will tend not to buy such as Dwarves, Golems and Walking Dead. 11) Attack the garrison. 12) A secondary hero (give 1 or 2Wights to the secondary heroes or a couple of faster troops if you have them) should go south past the first garrison. Take the Gem Pond but do NOT go west of this. You do not want to attract the attention of the game. It also seems that the cleric has a patrol radius, meaning that it can't go beyond a certain place on the map. In this case, the limit of its radius is just east of the Shrine. 13) Make sure you visit the first Seer Hut. You'll be asked to bring back the Pendant of Dispassion but you'll actually complete another Seer Hut. second garrison, flag the Crystal Cave and Gem pond that are there. Make a secondary hero do it. Main heroes should not waste too much time flagging mines (okay they should indeed flag mines if no other heroes are nearby because every day a mine is left unflagged is a day where potential resources are lost). They should not waste time picking up resources and items if they don't have too (this point is particularly important). Their job is to fight as many battles as possible each turn and clear out passages. 15) That being said, do not attack the third garrison right away. Instead, make your main hero take the Subterranean gate in the northwest corner, flag the Sulfur mine and proceed east. You'll come upon a pack of Marksmen, which you should be able to take down if it does not flee (let it flee if it does), 16) Haste is an excellent spell for Skeletons especially if you don't have Magic Arrow, 17) A little comparison between Magic Arrow and Death Ripple and when it's better to use each. As a general rule, the more stacks you face, the more advantageous it is to use Death Ripple even if the spell point cost is twice that of Magic Arrow and its damage is half that of Magic Arrow, when you face 3 stacks, it about the same either way, when you face more than 3 stacks, it's better to use Death Ripple. I'll spare you the math but I took into account the spell point cost, damage for each spell and numbers of times it could be cast. It goes without saying you don't want to use Death Ripple if you have any living troops in your army. 18) Around the end of week 1, start of week 2, the main hero will eventually reach the first Subterranean Gate (northeast corner), do not go through it, go south and attack that Horde of Skeletons. 19) Lo and behold, it will join you for greater glory ! I tested this with a wimpy hero and this stack is friendly, meaning it was set in the map editor to have an army strong enough to win if it comes down to a fight. In this particular map, you could have taken that horde of Skeletons in week 1 with but a simple scout leading only 1 little Wight. 16) In my first game, I bought most of my Vampires and Liches by day 4 of week 2 and I transferred them by hero chain to continue my exploration past the third garrison. This is doable but kind of a strategic mistake since it will make your life (unlife) much harder later on. 17) It is much wiser to use week 2 as a buildup phase so that in week 3 you have a much stronger army ready to venture forth. 18) In the underground, past the horde of friendly skeletons, you'll come upon a second Seer Hut. This guy
asks you to bring him back a Hourglass of the Evil Hour (gotta love those scary names ;-) 19) Oh by the way, do pick gold from chests and not experience. I often do that in the first 3 weeks. 20) There's a chest that's partially hidden by scenery just below the Marletto Tower (very easy to overlook). It's much easier to hide stuff behind scenery than in HOMM 2 so in order not to miss anything, I suggest checking the overland map more regularly. 21) Tactics is a great secondary skill to have for Necromancers/Dead Knights. Makes your stack of skeletons reaching the other side much quicker. 22) Leadership is also nice to have in order to counter the undead morale penalty but Necromancers/Death Knights cannot learn that. And if you use another type of hero, then you don't get the benefits of Necromancy. 23) Try to get your Necromancy. 23) Try to get your Necromancy secondary skill at expert level as soon as possible. 24) However, do not ignore opportunities to gain basic levels in elemental spheres such as Earth, Fire, Air and Water. In another game, Thant who was around level 13 never got Earth Magic skill offered to him even once. And since he was a specialist in Animate Dead, that really hurt his usefulness. 24) As a reminder, do not buy extra troops in week 2, you need the gold for structures. 25) My suggested building order for week 2 is : •1) Marketplace •2) Blacksmith •3) City Hall •4) Tomb of Souls (if you haven't got it already but in hindsight it's not really necessary) •5) Unearthed Graves •6) Necromancy Amplifier •7) Hall of Darkness or Castle The order can be easily changed if you want. I was hurting for resources and gold in this map, particularly Ore. Otherwise, I would have bought both the Hall of Darkness and the Castle in week 2. Building the Capitol in week 2 before the level 7 building (yes I know the Hall of Darkness is level 6 but I'm speaking in general terms for other maps ;-) also makes a lot of sense. That is if you can afford it in week 2. In most games I've played, I like to build the Capitol and the level 7 Dwelling in week 3. However, if I can make the Level 7 dwelling in week 2, In most games I've played, I like to build the Capitol and the level 7 Dwelling in week 3. However, if I can make the Level 7 dwelling in week 2, In most games I've played, I like to build the Capitol and the level 7 Dwelling in week 3. However, if I can make the Level 7 dwelling in week 2. I'll usually buy it even though I shouldn't because it will delay the Capitol until later. Call it HOMM 2's professional deformation :-). If you're still reading this paragraph (I do like to rant :-), please try to remember that Level 7 creatures are much less dominating than they previously were in HOMM 2 and that being stuck with lots of accumulated creatures and no gold to buy them is quite frustrating. In multiplayer, it can even cause your doom. 26) In this particular map, I suggest going for Hall of Darkness instead of the Estate. Buy almost all the Liches and Vampire Lords available. You'll have to trade your rare resources (crystals, gems, sulfur, mercury) for gold but don't worry, you won't need to build up your Mage Guild and the Dragon Vault is not necessary either. By day 4, you should be ready to start the long hero chain (in my case comprised of 5 heroes) to transfer troops from the town to the main hero just in front of the third garrison. 28) As a general rule, I like to trade my rare resources until I have about 10 of each. When I really need gold, I might go as far as 5 of each. If it's a smaller map, and I'm preparing for a final assault, I could easily trade everything. Since each town usually has a resource requirement that's higher than others, I will not trade those. The AI will trade for gold almost everything that's above 20 of each resource. 29) The trade ratio when you have but one marketplace is pretty horrible. Keep a lookout for Trading Posts (unfortunately none in this map) or secondary neutral towns you can capture. 30) For those interested in my army at that time : 10 Wights, 7 Elves, 16 Walking Dead (starting troops and from day 1), 173 Skeletons (which although numerous never really participated in the other battles), 16 Vampire Lords and 10 Liches. Those 2 last stacks would do most of the work. 31) The main hero will clear the third garrison, defeat the Swordsmen and follow the road at the west edge of the map. Be sure to buy some Marksmen and to keep your other living shooters with your main army not because they'll really be useful but because they will be devious :-) 32) Permit me to discuss Necropolis upgrades for a short while before moving on. The first most essential upgrade would definitely be the Vampire Lords. Without it, your Vampires will die like flies (I know, it happened in my first try at this map), with the upgrade would be the Dread Knight. Those double damage deathblows are really devastating. Only Naga Queens come close, in terms of overall value, to the Dread Knights for a level 6 creature. As for the other upgrades, I do not place a high priority on them. You will already have a huge stack of skeletons on the front lines so why add a smaller bunch of skeleton warriors to them? The Power Lich upgrade is nice but the main advantage is that you'll get 10 more hit points. Just use Animate Dead instead :-) Walking Dead suck and their Zombie upgrade... well it sucks too unless you're stuck with nothing else and you have to defend the town. Wights and Wraiths seem rather weak for their level. Wraith Bombs are fun and do have a certain usefulness though (see next tip). As for Ghost Dragon upgrade, I like it but more for the speed boost than the aging ability. In smaller maps, I'll often be happy to ignore the Dragon Vault altogether and buy more levels 4 to 6 troops especially Dread Knights. 33) The infamous Wraith stack you have, the enemy hero on the other side will lose 2 spell points each turn ! 34) Back to the scenario at hand, make sure you visit the third Seer Quest hut along the way. It will ask you for the Pendant of Total Recall 35) Enter the Subterranean gate in the southwest corner. 36) Welcome to the Monk Caverns, you'll have to deal with several Monks and Zealot stacks. 37) Don't forget to buy the Castle in the main town in week 3. 38) During week 4, you'll clear the Monks and Zealots stacks you'll find underground. With the strength of your army, it's quite possible some of them will want to join you for greater glory (talk about traitors to their cause). In my case, 4 stacks wanted to join but since a bit of it was luck I decided to kill them all anyway. Plus it was more fun that way :-) 39) Blind is guite useful here (you can get it from shrine but that's random) as is those shooter stacks (Marksmen, Elves, etc) that will absorb first attacks from the Monks/Zealots while your Vampire Lords close in, 40) In my first try, where I used Vampires and attacked that section about one week sooner, by the end I only had 13 Walking Dead and 1 Zombie left. 42) In my second try, practically all my undead troops survived unscathed. The skeleton stack had become the main target focus after the living shooters had been eliminated. The skeleton stack had become the main target focus after the living shooters had been eliminated. Since we're on week 4 and gold is not such a pressing issue anymore, feel free to take experience from chests. 44) In the southwest corner, beyond a Zealot stack, you'll find the Pendant of Total Recall, one of the items for your Seer Quests. 45) After everything has been picked up and killed in that section go back to the surface, and visit the first Seer Hut on your way. The Seer will give you the Hourglass of the Evil Hour as a reward. You bring that Hourglass to the Seer Who asked for it (that's the one underground beyond the horde of Skeletons you took). He will give you the Pendant of Dispassion. As you've probably guessed it by now, you bring this Pendant to yet another Seer Hut. This last Seer will finally give you what you wanted all along : the Spirit of Oppression. 46) With that item of Oppression in your possession, your main minion can now destroy the opposition. (ouch :-) 47) You trade every resource you have left for gold to buy troops, you buy what you can afford, starting with Vampire Lords, Liches and Black Knights and then you attack StoneCastle. You can ignore the cleric along the way if you want. 48) To win, you absolutely have to enter the town with a hero that carries the Spirit of Oppression. ---- ***** Long Live the King 2: "Season of Harvest" Map Type: HOMM 3 Campaign Map -When you complete the first scenario in the Long Live the King mini- campaign, you'll get the chance to choose between two scenarios. Season of Harvest is one of them and the one selected by default. It takes place on a medium-sized map and it's sort of similar to another popular campaign scenario in HOMM 2 called Rebellion (evil campaign number 6) where you had to create thousands of skeletons to have any hope of winning. However, this particular "harvesting"-type scenario in HOMM 3 is much less challenging because, although you have to contend with a time limit, the enemy colors will never hire any hope of winning. the only opposition you have to contend with are the wandering stacks and the enemy-controlled towns. The only way you can lose is by going over the time limit. I finished this map in month 2, week 4, day 1 on my first play. That's with a little more than a month left to spare. 0) For the starting bonus, I suggest taking the Vampire Cowl. The Unearthed Graves are not good enough compared to the other bonuses. The Necromancy Amplifier you can buy yourself later on anyway: only 1000 gold. 1) The victory objective is to accumulate 2500 skeletons in 3 months, i.e. before month 4, week 1, day 1. 2) It's usually recommended to let wandering stacks flee especially if they would have inflicted losses on your army. When you deal with necropolis
armies however, this is different: you don't want to let anyone flee because the dead corpses provide you with Skeletons to make your army would be higher than what you could get back as skeletons. Be particularly careful when you fight medium-level shooters. 4) Vokial, a vampire specialist, and Vidomina, a necromancy specialist, are your starting heroes. Both have expert necromancy. 5) Buy every undead unit available in your Necropolis except for the Vampires. 6) Hire 2 extra heroes. The first one hired should be an extra Necromancer/Death Knight (you always get at least one native town hero you can recruit on day 1 of every scenario). The second one should be chosen in function of how many living troops it has. The more, the better. 7) Here is the recommended building order for week 1. In my game, I went for a slightly different order but the same structures. I put Mage Guild in first place this time around, because in hindsight, it would have been better to have a few more level 1 •2) Fort •3) Skeleton Transformer •4) Necropation of the Necropolis until you buy the Skeleton Transformer. Put every living troop in the Skeleton Transformer too? They're mostly useless anyway. 9) Vidomina is specialized in necromancy so in the long run, and especially in this map, she's the better hero to use. We'll use both heroes extensively to cut down on our time. 10) Vokial starts with the Spirit of Oppression, an artifact that's supposed to prevented morale penalties too, and perhaps it does, I'd say to keep and cherish it even more so, because you're leading necromancers/death knights with dead and living troops combined (very bad for morale) and no chance to ever get Leadership. However, I'm not sure of that. If the "Spirit" only prevents "good" morale bonuses during battle (attacking twice with the same unit) and does "not" prevent morale penalties (freezing in place and losing a unit's turn), I'd recommend leaving it at home. I'll look more into this. 11) The undead troops of the Necropolis are not affected in any way by morale either good or bad. They are affected by luck though. 12) With the Vampire's Cowl and the Necromancy Amplifier built, Vokial will be able to raise 50% of the troops that die in battle against him (30%: Expert Necromancy, 10%: Necromancy Amplifier, 10%: Vampire's Cowl). 13) Even your own troops and enemy troops that are already dead (all the Necropolis units) can be "raised" again as Skeletons. 14) A little tidbit of information you will not use in this map but that's still fun to know. You can convert Dragons and Hydras into Bone Dragons by using the Skeleton Transformer. (Now which despicable fiend would ever want to do such a thing to those magnificent Dragons!?!?). 15) Wood will be a problem in the early weeks. You get a free boat near where Vokial is. I suggest waiting later in the week to buy a boat from your shipyard. Wait until week 2 if you're really lacking wood. 16) Pursue and engage every stack you encounter (just a reminder ;-) 17) Make Vokial board the free boat with 2 Black Knights and half the Skeletons you go north for a bit to trade troops). If you want to make things easier for Vokial, you could give him all the Skeletons you currently have instead of just half of them. I don't think it's necessary though. 18) Vokial should navigate west and disembark near the Pikemen. 19) If wandering stacks want to join (and they will), accept for now, you can always convert them into Skeletons later. 19a) If you want to complete a Seer's Quest later on, pay attention to a little niche protected by Pikemen where a gold medal is located (northwest from initial

landing). See paragraph 33 to know the reward. 20) Those lots of Pikemen stacks will become hordes in week 2. Don't panic, it just means their numbers grow by 20% each week, as do all wandering stacks by default. It's more Skeletons for you in the long run 21) On week 2, I upgraded my Tomb of Souls on a whim. 22) There's a Sawmill not far west from where Vokial disembarked. Flag it as soon as possible. That's +2 wood per day! 23) Buy all Skeletons, Wraiths and Vampire Lords and board a boat around day 4 of week 2 with Vidomina. 24) Try to buy the Mausoleum and the Hall of Darkness in week 2. If you're lucky, you can even make the Dragon Vault (you do not need to build it at all btw) 25) A cartographer west of the Rampart town (where Vokial is) will reveal the entire surface map. 26) Try to take that blue Rampart town with Vokial by the end of week 2. The garrison is stronger than what you might expect : around 30 Centaurs and 21 Dwarves. If you wait until later, it will grow even stronger. It's worth taking because there's a Level 3 Mage Guild inside. Vokial will finally get more spells. If you get Animate Dead, consider yourself very fortunate. 27) Look around the map for a prison (it's center-west). The old fan favorite Sandro is in there enjoying the amenities. You're not strong enough to free him yet (jump to paragraph 48 for a spoiler that will make this map even easier). 28) Vokial should go in a southeast direction from the Rampart, killing almost everything along the way. 29) Vidomina should go roughly west-northwest on the main island. 30) Try to keep Skeletons safe. It's the other troops that are more expendable especially the living troops. 31) You'll badly need wood to build structures. Look around for it. Trade other resources if you have too. 32) Take experience from chests for Vidomina. 33) Vokial will come upon a Seer's Hut (it looks like a tree). The Seer will ask for a Badge of Courage (this is the medal just a little northwest of where Vokial originally landed, see 19a). The reward is a Teleport Spell Scroll. Don't worry if you did not get the badge, I did not get it myself until much later. 34) Centaurs are a bit problematic to kill. Here's how to deal with them. You either slow them down or you haste your Skeletons get the first strike on them. Works on big stacks of Pikemen too. 35) In week 3, buy a third boat. 36) Buy all troops in your Necropolis (except the Walking Dead) and transfer them to a hero on the boat, who will then go south, disembark and transport to Vokial's location. Vokial can go towards that secondary hero to make the troop transfer quicker if you prefer. 37) Buy a marketplace and a Castle in week 3 if you haven't already done so. Try to go for the City Hall too. 38) There's a Trading Post in the northwest corner of the map. This works as if you had 3 marketplaces. 39) Eventually transfer living troops (Pikemen, Centaurs mostly) to the boat for "conversion" into Skeletons at the Necropolis. First "trip" should be the hero who exchanged troops with Vokial. 40) Be careful with Dwarven Treasuries visit, say no, go one step back and right-click on the structures. 41) It's always better to make your Vampire Lords wait on the first turn so they go last instead of first. You also get the benefit of 2 consecutive attacks with no retaliation. 42) In week 4, take the second blue town, another Rampart, in the northwest corner with Vidomina. Blue shall be eliminated. 43) There is a level 5 Mage Guild inside the Rampart !!! Unfortunately, it's quite possible Vidomina will not have enough wisdom to learn the level 4 and 5 spells. It happened to me. 44) Still in week 4, buy a Capitol and a Resource Silo in your Necropolis. The resource silo is optional but depending on your speed, you'll make up the cost when you trade the extra ore and wood later on. 45) On week 5 (or month 2, week 1), get reinforcements from your town but this time, split them roughly in half. One half will go to Vokial. 46) I destroyed the red knight town in the southwest corner on month 2, week 2. 47) Vidomina and Vokial will meet again in the southwest corner, north of the knight town. Combine armies and free Sandro from prison. 48) The undead wandering stacks guarding him will likely join you for greater glory (I think they're set to compliant) but there was no way to know that beforehand so it was better to be prepared for the battle just in case. This goes for every HOMM 3 map. You cannot assume a strong stack will join you! Don't take the chance of fighting them if you think the potential battle would cripple your army. 49) Sandro turned out to simply be a level 5 Necromancer with very few troops. Freeing him was not really worth the bother but the troops guarding him and that joined you made the attempt worthwhile nevertheless. 50) Return all the troops to the Mecropolis to be transformed into Skeletons when the majority of wandering stacks on the main island is destroyed. I got 613 extra Skeletons when they were all transformed (I transformed the other undead troops too even high-level ones). 51) You do not need to have 2500 Skeletons in the "same" stack on one hero. They can be in different armies. 52) If you want to be devious and win cheaply (not from a monetary point of view but from a monetary point of view stack on one hero. over again, transforming their living armies into Skeletons. Wizards/Alchemists are pretty good in that regard with their starting Gremlins that go from 50 to 79. ----- ***** Long Live the King 3: "Corporeal Punishment" Map Type: HOMM 3 Campaign Map -"Corporeal Punishment" is one of the two choices you have after finishing the first scenario in the Long Live the King campaign. This is a medium-sized map and the objective is to defeat the Death Knight Mot who refuses to follow King Gryphonheart, the new Lich King. I finished on month 2, week 1, day 2 on my first play. 0) I'm at a bit of a loss regarding which bonus to choose. I practically never use any Protection from Earth scroll altogether. The Pendant of Death, giving you protection from Destroy Undead might have benefits especially if Mot starts with that spell. There's just a little catch though... Mot's side only has Necropolis towns and will fight with undead troops like you so the enemy would be very stupid using that kind of spell. This leaves us with the only possible choice: 25 Zombies. Not a great bonus, but it will make the starting game easier. All that being said, I think I took the Pendant of Death bonus for my only game because I did not know the map layout ;-) 1) You start with 2 Necropolis towns, one in the center and o production. The one in the center being more vulnerable to attacks and closer to the enemy also, it makes sense to have that one develop in creature dwellings first. 3) Here are my building orders (4) Estate (much if you can't buy everything) Northwest Necropolis •1) Mage Guild •2) Town Hall •3) Marketplace •4) Blacksmith •5) City Hall •6) Skeleton Transformer •7) Unearthed Graves 4) Go crazy on heroes. Buy 3 of them at the center town. Buy 3 of them at the center town. Buy 3 of them at the center town. Try to hire the Necromancers/Death Knights at the same town (preferably center one). Combine troops, form 2 main armies. . 4a) In hindsight, since the hero in the northwest corner will have 25 Zombies, you might want to hire 4 heroes in the center town and 2 in the northwest town. Everything depends on the kind of random hero mixes you'll get. Hint : Hiring heroes of the same town is good :-) 5) If you manage to get a necromancy specialist, try to make it one of your two main heroes. Not because it's fun making more Skeletons ;-) 6) I always like to pick Earth Magic (Death Ripple, Animate Dead are Earth spells) and Wisdom for Necromancers/Death Knights when they level up. 7) Did I forget to mention about not buying troops from your towns after day 1 until the end of the week? 8) You'll soon come upon a Hut of Magi that reveals most of the map. You'll see 3 red necro towns: in the southeast and northeast. Mot is in the southeast corner. Garrisons block the south hemisphere. 9) It's possible you might want to create a living-only army (making this a third active army). I did so in the northwest corner by combining armies of 2 heroes of the same faction. 10) Take gold from chests for the first 3 to 4 weeks). 11) One of your main armies (the guy who'll lead the 25 Zombies) should head west from the center town to flag the Crystal Caverns. (You might want to make him or her visit the Learning stone just south of the town first). 12) Mines are protected by lots of Walking Dead. By combining all troops on the same hero (like I recommended), you make it more likely for them to join you. 13) There's something little known that will also improve chances of stacks joining you. This is important so please pay attention. If your army is strong enough, the wandering stack you attack might join for free. There's a 10% base chance of that happening. If you have a unit of the same type in your army as the one you're attacking, then you improve the probability of the wandering stack joining. Having creatures of the same kind (upgraded or not) makes this 10% more likely. Having an army that "mostly" has the same kind of creatures (more than 50% of the total army) makes it 20% more likely. Diplomacy improves the probability even more, even allows you to persuade them to join for money but we won't talk of this here (keep an eye on our AW Site's School of War for Diplomacy tips and article). 14) How do you evaluate if your army is strong enough? In HOMM 2, you could roughly evaluate this by the total of the wandering stack (you needed something like double the total). In HOMM 3, there's still an army comparison going on but it's based more on rough total AI values modified by the attack and defense of the hero than just on hit points. The AI value is a hand-balanced number reflecting the rough value of a creature,
including attack, defense, hit points, and special abilities. (Thanks to Gus Smedstad, HOMM 3 AI programmer, for the explanations). For simplicity's sake, I'd suggest evaluating your chances of stacks joining by still doing a general hit point comparison. Go by a x3 ratio and reduce it according to how strong your hero is. I admit I go by a x2 ratio myself and I choose my battles very carefully, taking special care against shooters and high-level faster units. 15) From the northwest town, go east with your main hero is. I admit I go by a x2 ratio and reduce it according to how strong your hero is. I admit I go by a x2 ratio myself and I choose my battles very carefully, taking special care against shooters and high-level faster units. flag mines and reach the shipyard by the end of the week. Buy a boat and board it with a secondary hero. 16) Go south with the boat, disembark and flag the Lighthouse. The hero can reboard the boat right away or hang around a little longer to pick up resources from the Windmills 17) In week 2, buy all the troops (except Walking Dead) in the center Necropolis by day 2 or 3. Transfer them to the main hero who's west beating up wandering stacks. Read the building orders for week 2. Yours will likely be different depending on where you go: Center Necropolis (creature production town) •1) Necromancy Amplifier •2) Upgraded Estate •3) Marketplace •4) Castle •5) ---- •6) Tomb of Souls •7) Dragon Vault Northwest Necropolis (gold production town) •1) Necromancy Amplifier (you get a 10% necromancy bonus for each one you build) •2) ---- •6) Capitol •7) Tomb of Lost Souls •7) Dragon Vault Northwest Necropolis (gold production town) •1) Necromancy bonus for each one you build) •2) ---- •6) Capitol •7) Tomb of Lost Souls •7) Dragon Vault Northwest Necropolis (gold production town) •1) Necromancy bonus for each one you build) •2) ---- •6) Capitol •7) Tomb of Lost Souls •7) Dragon Vault Northwest Necropolis (gold production town) •1) Necromancy bonus for each one you build) •2) ---- •6) Capitol •7) Tomb of Lost Souls •7) Dragon Vault Northwest Necropolis (gold production town) •1) Necromancy bonus for each one you build) •2) ---- •6) Capitol •7) Tomb of Lost Souls •7) Dragon Vault Northwest Necropolis (gold production town) •1) Necromancy bonus for each one you build) •2) ---- •6) Capitol •7) Tomb of Lost Souls •7) Dragon Vault Northwest Necropolis (gold production town) •1) Necromancy bonus for each one you build) •2) ---- •6) Capitol •7) Tomb of Lost Souls •7) Dragon Vault Northwest Necropolis (gold production town) •1) Necromancy bonus for each one you build) •2) ---- •6) Capitol •7) Tomb of Lost Souls •7) Dragon Vault Necromancy bonus for each one you build) •2) ---- •6) Capitol •7) Tomb of Lost Souls •7) Dragon Vault Necromancy bonus for each one you build) •2) ---- •6) Capitol •7) Tomb of Lost Souls •7) Dragon Vault Necromancy bonus for each one you build) •2) ---- •6) Capitol •7) Tomb of Lost Souls •7) Dragon Vault Necromancy bonus for each one you build) •2) ---- •6) Capitol •7) Tomb of Lost Souls •7) Dragon Vault Necromancy bonus for each one you build) •2) ---- •6) Capitol •7) Dragon Vault Necromancy bonus for each one you build) •2) ---- •6) Capitol •7) Dragon Vault Necromancy bonus for each one you build) •2) ---- •6) Capitol •7) Dragon Vault Necromancy bonus for each one you build) •2) ---- •6) troops into Skeletons eventually. 20) Buy a second boat and make another secondary hero board it. This hero will go northeast towards the Whirlpool. The first navigator will take the stuff in the northwest bay. Lots of flotsam, wood and sea chests free for the taking. 21) Week 3 is time for your first assault. (It's amazing how in most of my games, I often end up taking my first enemy town on week 3.) 22) Upgrade your Hall of Darkness (not totally necessary if you're short on gold) 23) Buy all the troops from your center town except the Walking Dead (noticing a trend?;-) by day 2 or 3. If you're really lacking gold, you might wait to buy the Bone Dragons and the Wraiths. 24) Defeat the garrison linking your 2 home territories. (You could transfer Skeletons bought from northwest town at this point but I don't remember if I did that myself) 25) Attack the northeast red town. My army for the invasion at this point was comprised of Liches, Vampire Lords, Dread Knights and about half my total of Skeletons (around 170). If you like playing Necropolis, you'll notice sooner or later that the AI just adores attacking those Skeletons (same goes for Troglodytes). You can use this at your advantage to reduce casualties in your other stacks. 26) What of the Bone Dragons, Wraiths and the other half of my Skeletons? They were in a different army, busy attacking the garrison south of the central town around mid-week (do not confuse with the garrison southeast, leading to Mot's territory). 27) Go for the City Hall in your center town during week 3. 28) It's possible to capture the northeast and southwest enemy towns by week 4, day 1. At least I did. 29) You could probably rush Mot during week 3 and win more quickly instead of taking those 2 towns you don't really need to take... However, you get a higher score in HOMM 3 when you capture all the towns. 31) On cursed land, the Vampire Lord regeneration doesn't seem to work! However, I don't know if this was due to me killing off undead or the magic-draining properties of the cursed terrain. 32) At that time, it's your 4 Necropolis towns against just 1. Mot has no chance. 33) You might want to use Wraith bombs: consists of splitting up your Wraiths in different stacks so that each stack drains 2 spell points off the enemy every round. 34) You could even build up Mage Guilds until you got Animate Dead but it's far from necessary. 35) For the final assault, you can win without Skeletons. They'll only slow down your main army. 36) If you're concerned about Mot's magic, just fight him on cursed land. Makes Pendant of Death and Protection of Earth scrolls even more useless as starting bonuses. 37) Little bonus tip : Make a squire take all the troops from your main hero before moving. This trick is used extensively by advanced players to maximize movement, especially movement out of towns (you put slower troops in the garrison row and the fastest stack in your hero's row). 38) My army for the final battle was 4 Ghost Dragons, 37 Vampire Lords (12 from northwest town), 22 Power Liches, 54 Wraiths and 13 Dread Knights. To tell you how much that army was superior, I only lost 1 Ghost Dragon, 7 Vampire Lords, 5 Power Liches and all my ****** Long Live the King 4: From Day to Night Map Type: HOMM 3 Campaign Map ---Wraiths (which absorbed the early blows that would have normally been aimed at the Skeletons). -The last scenario in the Long Live the King Campaign pits Necropolis forces against Castle forces in a large-sized map. You start with 3 Necropolis towns and your opponent has 5 Castles. By building intelligently, we'll outproduce and overrun those Castles without even breaking a sweat. I finished this scenario in month 2, week 2 day 5 on my first play. 0) All the bonuses are good. I took 3 Ghost Dragons myself. It will make your starting game easier. 1) Your 3 starting heroes are set. They are Thant, the Animate Dead specialist. Vokial is a Death Knight of level 3 while the two others are Necromancers of level 2. 2) Here are the building orders I used. You'll notice went with the usual strategy of 1 town focusing on creature dwellings (which I'll call main or primary town) and the centrally matter. I'd suggest picking one where the Graveyard is already built or you could do like me and go with the centrally located one (choice taken because I did not know the map layout at the time or the opposition strength) West Necropolis where Septienna starts (creature production) •1) Town Hall •2) Mage Guild •3) Marketplace •4) Blacksmith •5) City Hall •6) Skeleton Transformer •7) Unearthed Graves Center Necropolis where Vokial starts (creature production) •1) Mage Guild •2) Graveyard •3) Estate •4) Mausoleum •5) Citadel •6) Hall of Darkness •7) Castle (or Dragon Vault but I recommend Castle because you'll only lose 1 Bone Dragon by delaying it until next week) East Necropolis where Thant starts (gold production) •1) Town Hall •2) Marketplace •3) Mage Guild (gold problems or Mage Guild would vault but I recommend Castle because you'll only lose 1 Bone Dragon by delaying it until next week) East Necropolis where Thant starts (gold production) •1) Town Hall •2) Marketplace •3) Mage Guild (gold problems or Mage Guild would vault but I recommend Castle because you'll only lose 1 Bone Dragon by delaying it until next week) East Necropolis where Thant starts (gold production) •1) Town Hall •2) Marketplace •3) Mage Guild (gold problems or Mage Guild would vault but I recommend Castle because you'll only lose 1 Bone Dragon by delaying it until next week) East Necropolis where Thant starts (gold production) •1) Town Hall •2) Marketplace •3) Mage Guild (gold problems or Mage Guild would vault but I recommend Castle because you'll only lose 1 Bone Dragon by delaying it until next week) East Necropolis where Thant starts (gold production) •1) Town Hall •2) Marketplace •3) Mage Guild (gold problems or Mage Guild would vault but I recommend Castle because you'll only lose 1 Bone Dragon by delaying it until next week) East Necropolis where Thank starts (gold production) •1) Town Hall •2) Marketplace •3) Mage Guild (gold problems or Mage Guild would vault but I recommend Castle because you'll only lose 1 Bone Dragon by delaying it until next week) East Necropolis where Thank starts (gold production) •1) Town Hall •2) Marketplace •3) Mage Guild (gold problems or Mage Guild would vault but I recommend Castle because you'll only lose 1 Bone Dragon by delaying it until next week) East Necropolis where Thank starts (gold production) •1) Town Hall •2) Marketplace •3) Mage Guild (gold production) •1)
Town Hall •2) Marketplace •3) Mage Guild (gold production) •1) Town Hall •2) Marketplace * have been on day 2) •4) Blacksmith •5) City Hall •6) Skeleton Transformer •7) Unearthed Graves For the west or east Necropolis towns, it's quite possible to build an Estate around day 6 but I did not. Your building orders might be slightly different depending on where your heroes go and that's quite normal. Remember that what you want to maximise creature production in one town and build City Halls in the 2 others. You might have to trade a few resources for gold near the end of week. 3) Did you know that by default in HOMM 3, either the first creature dwellings will be built? This is random unless the mapmaker sets the structures in the editor. It's possible the building orders in my strategies might be a little different than yours depending if you get the second level creature dwelling or not (in this case: the Graveyard). 4) Vokial will start with the 3 Ghost Dragons (speed 14). There's just a small problem though...the Skeletons (speed 4) he will produce through necromancy will slow him down. Therefore, I suggest hiring 1 extra hero in each town (by day 2) and more particularly a non undead might hero in your center town that will lead your Ghost Dragons (and only the Ghost Dragons) instead of 15 each turn. 5) Week 1 is for the usual exploration of the home territory. You pick gold from chests, you flag mines, etc. 6) Do not buy Walking Dead from the Graveyards on the adventure map but do flag them. 7) Do not attack Griffin Conservatories in week 1. (Looks like I never attacked them after all even when I could have). 8) Crag Hack (your might hero with the Ghost Dragons) should go behind the center Necropolis, kill the Zombies and take the gold from chests. 9) Here's a little tip that might seem minor but that I like to do: take the mine before the resource pile(s) in front of it. You have limited movement and by picking the resource pile, you might not have enough movement left to flag the mine. The resource pile will be the same whether you pick it today or tomorrow. With the mine, you'll lose 1 or 2 resource units if you pick it tomorrow instead of today. As the cliche goes, every little thing counts. 10) The spell Cure is almost the defensive spells like Shield or Stone Skin. Cure is almost the defensive spells like Shield or Stone Skin. always more advantageous with higher-level creatures than with lower-level ones. I don't think I ever used it on a unit of less than 6th level. Not a favorite first level spell to get with Necropolis towns. You have no idea how much units you'll save in the long run just by being able to haste your skeletons. 12) I combined the undead armies of Vokial and Septienna in mid-week (make Vokial lead the combined army). 12b) I'll rarely tell when I buy additional heroes after day 1 in my strategies so most of the time, it's better if you don't rely on me to decide when to buy them. I do try to hire a maximum number of heroes (8 that can move) as soon as I can afford them, sooner than usual if there seems to be many free paths to explore. By looking at my savegames, I see that I did buy a seventh hero by the end of week 1. Probably explains why I had to trade a few resources for gold also. 13) The garrisons leading out of your home territory include 30 Pikemen, 20 Archers, 10 Griffins and 5 Swordsmen. Would 3 Ghost Dragons be enough to win? The answer is yes, especially with a few statistics-boosting items on your hero. Attack the stack next to the Archers (Griffins more likely) while blocking off the Archers (So they do half-damage). 14) Took garrison south of the center town with Crag Hack. If your own might hero follows the road, he'll come upon a useful Redwood Observatory at an intersection. 15) Make Septienna visit all Mage Guilds so that at least one of your hero with the Ghost Dragons continue east by road so that he clears out a second garrison (the one below the northeast Necropolis). 18) Buy a ballista for Vokial at the War Machine factory. Buy a First Aid Tent for Crag Hack. It's possible to trade "war machines" between heroes. 19) In week 2, one of your gold-producing secondary Necropolis towns should be mostly ignored (I ignored the east one). In the other secondary Necropolis (for me, the west one), start buying creature dwellings up to the Hall of the Darkness then build have the Necromancy skill of all your heroes by 10%. In the town you chose as your first creature production base (the center Necropolis for me), upgrade your Estate. Do buy the Town Hall later on in the week also. 21) The underground is full of unprotected goodies and mines. Send in some scouts as soon as possible. 22) Buy the maximum number of Vampire Lords and Black Knights (possibly a few Liches too if you're really rich) by day 3 of week 2 and transfer them to Vokial who hopefully is not too far away. 23) Use Vokial's army to get the bunch of resources protected by the Pikemen (just north of the Observatory Tower) 24) One of your scouts, exploring the dark sections of the grass terrain, should find a gold mine. (It's roughly southwest from the first garrison you cleared out). 25) Your 2 main armies should not stay around to pick resources. That's a job for secondary heroes. 26) Learn to ignore distracting resources so you can reach enemy towns sooner. It's what I did to reach the first red knight town, located center-east of the map by the end of the week. I was lucky enough to catch it empty but even if there had been a garrison, I'm pretty sure I would have won. 27) Buy a City Hall in that new town (wait until next week if you have too) 28) Hire a hero in that knight town that will pick up resources. 29) In week 3, you should go for the Capitol in one of your towns. 30) But first, you want to buy all troops in the primary town except Walking Dead, Wights (and possibly Bone Dragons). You then transfer them by hero chain to your hero on the front lines (Vokial or Thant according to your preference ;-) 31) You might decide to upgrade the Mausoleum before buying Liches if you feel like it. You get 10 extra hit points and +2 speed compared to the standard Lich. 32) Start taking experience more often from chests for your 3 best heroes (in my case Thant, Vokial and Crag Hack). 33) Since week 2, I had 2 scouts exploring the underground, protected by a black border guard, has excellent stuff you can steal. The items given were not really used in my game. 34) After your troop purchases, you should have plenty of resources and 4 marketplaces. I traded for gold to buy the Capitol sooner (completely unnecessary but I had so much resources and 4 marketplaces. I traded for gold to buy the Capitol sooner (completely unnecessary but I had so much resources and 4 marketplaces. I traded for gold to buy the Capitol sooner (completely unnecessary but I had so much resources and 4 marketplaces. I traded for gold to buy the Capitol sooner (completely unnecessary but I had so much resources and 4 marketplaces. I traded for gold to buy the Capitol sooner (completely unnecessary but I had so much resources and 4 marketplaces. I traded for gold to buy the Capitol sooner (completely unnecessary but I had so much resources and 4 marketplaces. I traded for gold to buy the Capitol sooner (completely unnecessary but I had so much resources and 4 marketplaces. I traded for gold to buy the Capitol sooner (completely unnecessary but I had so much resources and 4 marketplaces. I traded for gold to buy the Capitol sooner (completely unnecessary but I had so much resources and 4 marketplaces. I traded for gold to buy the Capitol sooner (completely unnecessary but I had so much resources and 4 marketplaces. I traded for gold to buy the Capitol sooner (completely unnecessary but I had so much resources and 4 marketplaces. I traded for gold to buy the Capitol sooner (completely unnecessary but I had so much resources and 4 marketplaces. I traded for gold to buy the Capitol sooner (completely unnecessary but I had so much resources and 4 marketplaces. I traded for gold to buy the Capitol sooner (completely unnecessary but I had so much resources and 4 marketplaces. I traded for gold to buy the Capitol sooner (completely unnecessary but I had so much resources and 4 marketplaces. I traded for gold to buy the Capitol sooner (completely unnecessary but I had so much resources and 4 marketplaces. I traded for gold to buy the Capitol sooner (completely unnecessary but I Stores or Cyclops Stockpiles with Skeletons, or else they'll all get killed. Besides, you don't really need what they give you. 37) Waste of good troops perhaps, but I like to give 1 Vampire Lord each to my squires and scouts. 38) Start building creature dwellings in your 3rd Necropolis town. 38b) In hindsight, those troops were never needed, you should perhaps keep your gold instead. If you're not too sure of your playing skills, do build up those dwellings. It's always good to have troop reserves in case something goes wrong and in more competitive maps (especially against humans), you'd have been happy to have them. 39) I quite expected Crag Hack to meet some real opposition soon enough and he certainly did. He got ambushed by a knight army including 39 Archers, 45 Griffins, 104 Pikemen, 14 Swordsmen and 3 Monks. Being the reckless Dragon I am, I decided to fight the battle anyway using Blind extensively. Naturally, despite his better stats, Crag Hack got beat and so I rehired him at my northwest Necropolis. 40) Actually I wasn't so reckless after all... You see I had forgotten to leave myself enough gold to surrender with my Ghost Dragons. I was going to lose them anyway so why not fight and inflict as much damage as possible? By being just a little more careful in the southeast corner, I could have kept my Ghost Dragons. Try not to make the same mistake I did. 41) Here's a general battle tip, which I found useful on more than one occasion. Your Skeletons will often be
the primary targets of your enemies; however, it's possible to use living troops as baits to preserve your undead force. Just advance them enough to make a juicy opportunity target for the other side while other undead forces (your big skeleton stack) will be just close enough to pounce on the foolish enemy unit that thought this would be easy pickings. It doesn't always work but it's so satisfying when it does ;-) 42) Attack the red town in the center by end of week 3 with Thant or Vokial (I suggest Thant). My army for those interested was 3 Bone Dragons, 10 Black Knights, 15 Power Liches, 353 Skeletons and 18 Vampire Lords. 43) Make your troops wait but at least one stack should advance enough so that a knight stack inside the town stupidly opens the front gate. This tricks works for almost all towns. The AI who would often be better off staying inside his town walls as long as possible will make a sortie. Then with luck, you can often destroy that stack while it's still on the gate therefore leaving it open. 44) Take notice how your Skeletons and the Pikemen (if some joined for greater glory) will absorb most of the turret shots. 45) With Animate Dead, at the end of that battle, I had only lost 2 Pikemen. 46) In week 4, buy all troops in your northwest Necropolis (troops had been army I already had (see paragraph 49) 47) Trade resources to buy the troops sooner. Leave 10 of each resource. 48) A big red guy in the southeast with Crag Hack to pay a return visit to the knight hero who had been so rude... My army included 5 Ghost Dragons, 21 Power Liches, 27 Vampire Lords, 14 Black Knights and 60 Wraiths. Those were the troops from the 2 Necropolis towns bought earlier this was going on, Thant was making his way southwest with about the same army, he had for capturing the town in the center of the map (paragraph 42) 51) At the end of week 4, I captured the knight town in the southwest corner with Thant. A few days later, I captured the knight town in the southeast corner with Vokial (Crag Hack had transferred the troops to him so it could be reached sooner). 52) In the fifth week (month 1, week 1), there was only one enemy red town left in the northwest corner and not its strongest one either. Only the clean-up phase remained. I finished the Long Live the Campaign in 157 days for 1090 points and a rating of Dendroid Guard. (only 5 points less than for Liberation but who cares about silly artificial scores anyway ;-). Seeds of Discontent 1: The Grail Map Type: HOMM3 Campaign Map Date of strategy: December 31, 1999 A. Starting bonus - Boots of Speed B. Approach - use several heroes to collect creatures from the ****** Seeds of Discontent Map Type: HOMM III Campaign Maps surrounding dwellings C. Strategy - first of all, build a Mage Guild in your town and have your closest hero visit it. Then, while she collects goodies near by, build a Blacksmith and transfer an Aid Tent to your main hero. Be prepared for numerous ambushes along the way. There are, also, many points at which you will be met by free reinforcements, so make sure you check out-of-the-way places in order to get all the events. Keep collecting creatures for several weeks, while building up your town as much as you are allowed. The more advanced dwellings are up north past the Garrisons. There is a Hill Fort there, as well - use it to upgrade your troops. Getting the artifacts behind the Border Guards is not essential, but you could, if you have the time. Remember, you get only 2 months to find the Grail so don't waste too much time on anything other than collecting troops. By the end of month 1 you should have more than enough to kill the swamp guardians and claim the Grail. Just avoid walking near the trees when you're heading into the swamp. If you get too close, you will be ambushed by a large force of War Unicorns. The Grail is randomly buried, so you definitely will need all Obelisks to identify the exact location. -- Maneater Seeds of Discontent 2: The Road Home Map Type: HOMM3 Campaign Map Date of strategy: December 31, 1999 A. Starting bonus - 3 Dendroid Soldiers B. Approach - make haste reaching Welnin, everything else is irrelevant C. Strategy - Welnin is not too upgradeable so don't bother with it past a Town Hall and a Marketplace. Let Ryland explore his surroundings a little. It will pay off as many of the creatures near by will join him You will find sympathetic Dendroids to the right and some Swordsmen south of your starting location. Don't assume that all Dendroids or Swordsmen will be as friendly, though. Diplomacy will win you another neutral camp or two so make sure you advance it every chance you get. across. Avoid the enemy Garrisons, they are not blocking the path you should be following. Further south you will encounter an enemy Castle. Capture it and use it to reinforce your army. Here you can upgrade your Swordsmen and buy some ranged troops as well. Make sure you venture south past the Alchemist Lab to befriend some Elves before you head eastward. You could build up this town a little more, if you wish, but don't overstay your welcome. By week 4 enemy heroes will be pouring out of the north-east. That is your cue to get moving. Don't worry about the Castle you'll be leaving behind - it's of no importance. The Border Guards protect nothing too interesting, so ignore them, too. If you built Stables before you ventured out of town, your journey to Welnin will take no more than four or five turns. -- Maneater Seeds of Discontent 3: Independance Map Type: HOMM3 Campaign Map Date of strategy: December 31, 1999 A. Starting bonus - 12 Wood B. Approach - build only the required structures for a Capitol C. Strategy - the trick is to not build any creature dwellings at all. Use the ones provided to you outside of town, instead. Another thing to keep in mind is that the Wood first. Here is a suggested build order: Marketplace, Blacksmith, Mage Guild, Citadel, Castle, Town Hall, City Hall, Capitol. Take the Gold from the Treasure Chests to ensure proper cash flow. Defeat the creatures around to receive more resources or simply trade for them. If your army is too weak, hire some mercenaries and use their armies. This one will be a piece of cake, if you don't take too long. Eight days is the minimum time required to beat the level. ******** Song for the Father 1: Safe Passage Map Type: HOMM III Campaign Maps Song for the Father 1: Safe Passage Map Type: HOMM3 Campaign Map Date of strategy: December 31, 1999 A. Starting bonus - Boots of Speed B. Approach - kill the computer in week 1 and use the neutral army camps to advance a couple of heroes C. Strategy - first off, build an archer's tower (if one isn't available to you already). Hire all the troops in your town and buy another hero or two to bolster your initial strike force. Take your loaded general up the road, stopping at the Guardhouse for some reinforcements, to the first Necropolis. You will have no problems taking it on day 2. Bring a second hero along the way and then garrison him in your new town. Send your main force back on the road right away. The remaining Necropolis is just north-west of the first one. You won't have any problems taking it on day 2. Bring a second hero along the way and then garrison him in your new town. with it, either. Garrison a hero there as well in case you get attacked while your army is away. Proceed building up your towns while exploring the map. I suggest you take the experience from any treasure chest you encounter as money is not an issue here. Develop a fighter and a magician to have balanced leadership for the remainder of the campaign. Don't bother with Nimbus, his level will be fixed at the start of the following scenario. At this point all you need to do is explore the map and hunt down any renegade heroes. Don't hesitate to upgrade all your Mage Guilds to the max should one of your own heroes reach expert Wisdom - you get to keep all the spells you learn here! Be on the lookout for the Earth Magic skill as well. Once you're satisfied, bring Nimbus to Highcastle to end the level. -- Maneater Song for the Father 1: Safe Passage Map Type: HOMM3 Campaign takes place on a small- sized map and your objective is to escort Nimbus, a Necromancer traitor with the Stateman's Medal, to your hometown of Highcastle. On my first try, I finished in month 1, week 3, day 4. I did replay the start after I had already finished in order to confirm some of my speculations. 0) I recommend taking the Boots of Speed as the starting bonus unless you want to make absolutely certain one of your heroes can develop the excellent secondary skill Logistics. 1) Hire 2 extra heroes on day 1. Combine knight troops on the same guy, leave the rest to a scout (preferably spellcaster because Magic Arrow will be more powerful) who will follow the road. The hero you'll use as your main one should stay in the town until day 2. If you want an easier time in the early battles against Skeletons, put all the troops including the non-Castle native ones on the main hero. 2) Don't forget to buy spell books. 3) Your secondary heroes should have a few troops of speed 6 or 7 to maximize their movement. Heroes with Serpent Flies are great as scouts. 4) You'll notice the building order for week 1 seems to maximize low- level unit creature production. This was intentionally done because this is a small map. 1- Mage Guild Level 1 2- Archer Tower or Upgraded Archer Tower or Up do so. You could not afford buying the Monks anyway and it's better to buy more of the other units and attack sooner. 5) It's possible to take the center Necropolis town on day 2 with a scout. I took it myself with 2 Griffins and Magic Arrow. If you don't have Magic Arrow. If yo that difficult ;-). After the town is taken, do not venture north from it, it will just attract unwanted attention. 6) This early rush won't work if you see Zombies inside. 7) On day 2, buy all the Pikemen and Archers, move out. 8) The first 3
days are for taking all the mines before the garrison. A secondary hero can fight some of the battles if you want (just attract unwanted attention. 6) This early rush won't work if you see Zombies inside. 7) On day 2, buy all the Pikemen and Archers, move out. 8) The first 3 days are for taking all the mines before the garrison. A secondary hero can fight some of the battles if you want (just attract unwanted attention. 6) This early rush won't work if you see Zombies inside. 7) On day 2, buy all the mines before the garrison. trade troops) 9) Buy a Town Hall in the Necropolis 10) Depending on your luck and what troops you have in the Necropolis, you'll be attacked back the Necropolis you just took, it's unlikely he'll stay in. 12) Take gold from chests for now 13) Make you main hero go towards the center Necropolis, conquering it back and killing the wimpy enemy hero hanging around if there's one. 14) The main hero should then go southeast from that Necropolis town a day away or so. After the first potential attack, you should not be bothered for the rest of the week though. 16) Do not attack the Black Knights stacks. Attacking level 6 stacks in week 1 is never wise anyway :-) 17) Visit the red keymaster tent in the southeast corner after clearing out the Zombie protectors. 18) Don't forget to visit your Guardhouse and Archer Tower early in each week 2. 19) Build marketplaces in your two towns. 20) Trade your resources for gold. 21) On day 3 or 4 of week 2, buy all the Archers, Pikemen and Griffins you have (you could add Swordsmen if you want), and transfer them by hero chain to your main hero left of the Necropolis. You might also want to give him the best non-undead troops from the Necropolis garrison. 22) Attack the second (and last) Necropolis. Should be pretty easy. 23) Normally and if I suspected the opposition was stronger, I'd have waited until week 3 to attack and I'd have second (and last) Necropolis. higher-level troops. 24) You just need to find and enter the green and blue keymaster tents to be able to open up a safe passage for Nimbus), you should make every hero visit every Learning Stone before finishing the scenario except those that are really too much out of the way. 26) There is no time limit so you could optionally build up to level 5 Mage Guilds and kill off those Black Knight stacks to get at the chests behind (take experience). Considering the following scenario, you only have to make a hero (not necessarily Nimbus) carrying the Stateman's Medal (it's originally in Nimbus' inventory) enter your Castle in the southwest corner. 28) For those interested, my carry-over heroes were of level 7, 4,4,3,3 and 3. The main hero did not clear out the Black Knight stacks. I had developed an expert scholar, an expert - ******* Song for the Father 2: United From navigator and an expert scout and my main hero had expert diplomacy and expert leadership so I was well prepared for the next scenario. (Hint : you don't need any navigator but I did not know that at the time). -- The Quebec Dragon (Sebastien Patenaude) -· Song for the Father 2: United Front Map Type: HOMM3 Campaign Map Date of strategy: December 31, 1999 A. Starting bonus - 35 Grand Elves B. Approach - build your towns at a similar rate so you can defend each part of the border Map Type: HOMM III Campaign Map equally well C. Strategy - both you and the computer start with four towns, but you get a huge edge in two areas: your heroes should be better and the combination of spells and those elves, you will be clearing mines and other sites in no time. Make sure you build a Lookout Tower so you know exactly where to go. A Cover of Darkness will keep the enemy at bay in most situations. If you are brave enough, you could even mount a little luck you'll probably be able to conquer a town or two before they mount any significant defenses. The locations of the enemy bases are as follows: one to the west of your Necropolis, a second one is straight north of your Castle, and the final base is located in the top left corner of the board. In any event, start planning a massive attack as soon as you have level 4 creatures in every town. That shouldn't take you more than two weeks to accomplish. There is a refugee camp south of your Necropolis, which may help boost your starting armies. By day 7 of week 4 you should have 4 castles, 3 city halls, 1 capitol, and be up to level 6 creatures in every town. You should also have enough money to arm your three best heroes to the teeth and send them north. Do so early in the second Garrison from east to west, then go north from there to reach an enemy town. Take your Rampart hero through the next Garrison down, then continue north to capture another town. Take your Castle hero to the western-most Garrison. You will find an enemy Necropolis just north of it. Your initial objective is to corner and contain the enemy while you continue to build up. You could decide to go ahead and finish the job, but advancing your magic and your stats has its advantages in the long run. What you need to get out of this scenario are two good heroes with expert Wisdom and Earth Magic and all the spells you can gather. There is an "extra" town located in the middle of enemy territory to help you accomplish that. The Keymaster's Tent needed to access this city is in the lower right corner of the map and is guarded by Liches. When you're satisfied with your heroes' development, mop up and move on. -- Maneater Song for the Father 2: United Front Map Type: HOMM3 Campaign Map Date of strategy: October 15th, 1999 This scenario is of large size and it pits four different towns. Since you can potentially start with 8 heroesentially s (carried-over from scenario 1 in this campaign), you have the early advantage. On my first play, I finished in month 2, week 3, day 3 without much difficulty until perhaps the very end, where I was surprised. 0) For the starting bonus, pick either the Royal Griffins or the Grand Elves (I picked the Grand Elves). Those Golems are just too slow for your needs and besides we'll be attacking instead of defending. 1) Your towns are spread out on the south and east "borders". Your first objective is to explore and control those two "bands" of terrain located before the garrisons. 2) I opted to use the Castle and Necropolis for creature production. You will notice that I did not go beyond a level 4 creature dwelling in either town. This is intentional: wood and ore were badly lacking. Here are my week 1 building orders, which should not be taken as gospel. I often had to make compromises based on what I had left as resources. Feel free to switch the order of the structures bought in a given week. "---" means I did not buy anything that day in that town: Necropolis: 1) Mage Guild Level 1 2) Town Hall 3) Skeleton Transformer 4) Unearthed Graves 5) Necromancy Amplifier (Buy Graveyard instead if it's not built already) 6) Estate 7) Citadel Castle: 1) Town Hall 2) Dwarf Cottage 3) Miner's Guild 4) --- 5) -- 6) Homestead (optional but possible if you trade a little) 7) Citadel Tower: 1) Mage Guild 2) Town Hall 3) Sculptor Wings (only if you have the Parapet and only if you can afford it after building in the other towns) 3) Buy troops on day 1 for your initial armies. Usually, I'd say to leave the Golems, Dwarves and Walking Dead behind because they would slow you down and be too expensive but in this case, you can afford them since you do not have to buy any extra heroes when you start. 4) There is a Hill Fort to upgrade your troops southeast from your Castle and a Sawmill east of your Tower that's easy to overlook in the early game if you go in the wrong direction. 5) In the first week, flag the most mines possible! Give priority to ore and wood. 6) Basic View Earth you can locate mines too. 7) I suggest splitting the bonus Grand Elves on 2 different heroes so you can cover more ground (for example: 20 to 25 Grand Elves on one, 10 to15 on the other plus combined starting troops). If you picked the Royal Griffins instead, have one army that only has those. 8) You'll be going up against a lot of Walking Dead and Zombies. Use wait extensively and always try to get the first strike. 9) You won't really have gold problems. Take experience from the 2000 gold/1500 experience chests. Flip a coin for 1500 gold/1000 experience chests. Have your 2 best heroes always take experience from chests. 10) Keep your gems & crystals. First trading away sulfur and mercury (but never all of them) for gold is relatively safe (gems are kind of safe to trade away too since you won't bother building a Cloud Castle but you do need at least 10 to upgrade the Vampire Estate). 11) In week 2, pay a little visit to a Den of Thieves... if you're doing well (and you should), you should see that your main hero is better than the strongest hero on the opposing side, you have a stronger army, more income and the same number of towns. 12) Here are my week 2 building orders. I only built the City Hall in the Tower and nothing else. I started building more creature dwellings in the Rampart. Take notice of how the Castle structure was built at the end of week 2 in almost every town, just like the Citadel was built at the end of week 1. Necropolis: 1) Upgraded Estate 2) Mausoleum 3) Marketplace 4) Hall of Darkness 5) Tomb of Souls 6) Castle 7) ---- Castle: 1) Marketplace 2) Mage Guild 3) City Hall 4) --- 5) Monastery 6) --- 7) Castle Rampart: 1) Dendroid Arches 2) Citadel 3) Enchanted Spring 4) Marketplace 5) Unicorn Glade 6) Dendroid Saplings 7) Castle (had to trade for ore) 13) Send at least 2 scouts in necromancer territory (that's beyond the garrisons with the dirt and cursed terrain). 14) It's always wise to send in scouts in enemy territory before your best armies. 15) By the end of week 2, only the necromancer territory (northwest quadrant) was left to explore. Most mines were flagged on the grass terrain. 16) In week 3, buy all your accumulated
Necropolis troops except Wights and Walking Dead. I suggest upgrading the Hall of Darkness but it's not necessary. Try to get your army out by day 3 even if you still have some troops unbought. 17) With this undead army, go west and attack the first enemy Necropolis roughly west from your own Necropolis. You can't go west directly though, you have to go south until you reach an open passage, then you go northwest from there. 18) On cursed ground (that gray terrain with all the bones), with no magic that can be cast, might heroes are definitely better, especially Knights with leadership. 19) As an alternative to this assault with Necropolis troops, you could instead use Knight troops from your Castle if you preferred. The objective after all is taking at least one enemy town before the end of week 3. 20) In week 3, build the Capitol, the Dragon Vault (at the Necropolis) and the Necropolis) and the Necropolis (at the Necropoli really necessary. 21) Important bonus to know about: In the middle of Necromancer territory, there is a free Knight town just beyond a blue tent that has a level 4 Mage Guild and in which you can buy Archangels. By free, I mean there's no garrison protecting it, hidden or otherwise, so a scout could potentially reach it if it's not ambushed by enemy heroes out of the dark. If a scout does reach that special town, leave your slower troops inside and give him (or her) Archangels. 22) Leave the Walking Dead or Zombies (most of which having joined through greater glory) in the first enemy Necropolis captured. They will serve as garrison. Build a City Hall and nothing else. 23) In week 4, it's time to open up a second front with a second offensive strikeforce. This one will be composed of Castle-native troops. 24) Buy all Castle troops (except possibly Pikemen), upgrade at the nearby Hill Fort and attack north. To have added punch, you might want to add what's left of those 35 Grand Elves or Royal Griffins given to you at the start of the game. 25) I had at least 4 of each type of mine by that point. 26) Capture the Necropolis just north of the Tower (it should be pretty easy). 27) I built up the Hall of the Darkness and the Castle structures in that second captured Necropolis. It was easier than going all the way back to my initial Necropolis. 28) I wanted to buy a Portal of Glory this week to get more Angels but it turns out they were completely unnecessary and I never bought any. I expected the opposition to be tougher especially in one of the last campaign scenarios like that but such was not the case. Both sides started with the same number of towns and you had the big advantage of having carry-over heroes, making this map's difficulty something between easy and normal. 29) Do not let enemies pass around you, kill them so they don't take back your newly captured towns. 30) I also managed to take a third Necropolis town with my knight army in week 4: this one is just north of the Castle. Don't worry too much if it takes you longer to take it. 31) Once this one is taken, there's only one Necropolis town left to take and it's in the northwest corner. 32) The enemy did try to take back some of its towns. I even lost one temporarily but not before inflicting major losses. The enemy had attacked one Necropolis with roughly 2 weeks worth of Necropolis troops (including 125 Skeletons), a town protected almost exclusively by Zombies. To give you an idea, I had 63 Zombies, 19 Skeletons and Castle turrets and at the end I had destroyed 3 Liches, 16 Walking Dead, 109 Skeletons, 6 Wights and 8 Vampires. The morale of this story is that it's almost always better to leave some kind of slower troops behind in your town that can serve as a defacto garrison when annoying computer enemies come knocking. Slower troops that you buy only when they're needed. The Walking Dead are such a troop for the Necropolis. 33) So on month 2, week 1 (or week 5), it was the clean-up phase, hunting down enemy heroes and preparing to take that last town. 34) Your 6 strongest heroes will carry over to the last scenario of the campaign. Do not forget to visit Libraries of Enlightenment for heroes of level 10 and above. You might even want to build up Mage Guilds too before finishing but don't delay victory unduly just because of them. I'm saying this because the last scenario is quite easy with or without high-level magic spells. 35) It's not necessarily always bad for scouts to get caught in enemy territory, they can be rehired at starting toops to the front. 36) A little dirty trick that's kind of fun is flying around with Vampire Lords (or other fast flying around with vampire Lords) while the turrets of the town pummel the enemy. Of course, if the hero has any amount of spell points to zap the Vampire Lords (or other fast flying around with vampire Lords) while the turrets of the town pummel the enemy. for long :-) 37) Near the end of this scenario, I got in trouble with a powerful necromancer hero who had hundreds of Skeletons. 38) If you lose a good hero at one point (like I did in that battle), simply hire heroes over and over until you get it back. 39) Building up my Rampart creature dwellings early on even though I might never have needed to buy those troops (I had already a good Necropolis and Castle creature production going) proved to be a wise choice. I sure was glad to have Rampart reserves when my own Necropolis army was too far away to react in time. If the enemy had sneaked into my territory, I could have counterattacked quickly also. 40) "Play aggressively, expect the best but prepare for the worst" : that's a motto I live by in HOMM 3. You never know what you might encounter later on even though a scenario, my six heroes who would carry over were of level 14,13, 11,11, 10 and 9. -- The Quebec Dragon (Sebastien - ******** Song for the Father 3: For King and Country Map Type: HOMM III Campaign Map Song for the Father 3: For King and Country Map Type: HOMM3 Campaign Map Date of strategy: December 31, 1999 A. Starting bonus - Helm of Heavenly Elightment, Tome of Earth Magic (in case you were never able to learn Town Portal). B. Approach - use one or two good heroes in earlier scenarios. Your towns start well-upgraded, too. Build them up some more and use your best hero (preferably the one with Town Portal) to jump around collecting troops and more spells. Also, transfer the Helm of HE to that hero - Catherine won't be needing it. The Eyes of the Magi will show you where you need to go, so go as soon as you have enough troops. You can complete this level in two weeks flat, if you don't slack off. Keep visiting the Hut of the Magi to render the enemy Cover of Darkness useless and keep yourself of track. Don't worry about the underground - it's of no consequence. -- Maneater Song for the Father 3: For King and Country Map Type: HOMM3 Campaign Map Date of strategy: October 28th, 1999 This particular strategy is based on the non-expansion pack version of this medium map. I noticed that if one used the Armageddon's Blade CD, this scenario was set at expert difficulty is hard difficulty is hard The player difficulty can be significant because at expert, the human player starts with 5000 less gold and a little less of each resource (compared to hard) while the computer gets regular bonus resources (not that much but still). In any case, this scenario was so easy and anticlimactic, especially for the last scenario of the last campaigned to hard) while the computer gets regular bonus resources (not that much but still). should do well either way. It's your 3 partially built towns against 2 Necropolis towns. You start with eight strong starting heroes (if that's not an unbalanced scenario in your favor, I don't know what is). If you want to play it like I played it, use the heroes3.exe executable and your original HOMM 3 CD (load the savegame if you have one), if you'd like a little more challenge, use the h3blade.exe executable and your Armageddon's Blade CD. On my first and only try at this map, I finished on month 1, week 4, day 5 and totally by surprise too because I did not know all the enemy towns were taken. I expected a more decent opposition, some kind of surprise, anything, in the underground. 0) All the bonuses are excellent. I took the Spellbinder's Hat, giving you all the level 5 spells, but I intentionally chose not to use Fly or Dimension Door. The saddest part is that even without any such bonus item, you'll win easily anyway (unless you take too long to attack and even then, you still overproduce your opponent) 1) Lord Haart should serve as Queen Catherine's squire. Keep your friends close and your enemies even closer ;-). Give the Spellbinder's Hat (or Tome of Earth) to your best spellcaster later in the week. 2) You'll quickly see that the northwest corner is packed with nice piles of resources. To reach it, you'll have to make an hero go east from the Tower until you see a way up, then you can go west. 3) The week 1 building orders are a bit different than usual because the towns were already partially built. Tower 1) Golden Pavilion 2) ---- 3) Castle 4) ---- 5) Capitol (not sure if I built it so soon or not, I probably did) 6) Altar of Wishes 7) Cloud Temple Rampart 1) Dendroid Arches 2) Dendroid Saplings 3) Unicorn Glade 4) ---- 5) Castle 6) ---- 7) ---- I mostly ignored the Castle structure on day 7. 4) Trade if you need to do so. Start by trading away sulfur and mercury (but never all of them). You can also trade gold for gems if you like. 5) Take notice that the Rampart starts with a level 5 Mage Guild. However, Catherine and Lord Haart start next to the Castle. Have them go inside and buy spellbooks. 6) Make one of your heroes, expert in earth magic, cast View Earth so you can get to know the lay of the land. If one of your heroes has advanced skill in air magic, then View Air is another spell you want to cast regularly to keep track of enemy heroes. 7) Buy Tower troops (except Golems & Gremlins).
Also buy Castle troops for now (except perhaps a few Silver Pegasi for heroes passing near so they can maximize their movement) 8) Your spellcasters (clerics, druids, warlocks, etc) should be able to easily defeat stacks protecting mines simply through the use of magic even if they have relatively few troops. 9) Get gold from chests for now. 10) You'll have to visit the Huts of Gold northeast of the Rampart, Equestrian Gloves northwest of the Castle. 12) Try to flag Sawmills and Ore Pits first. 13) Don't forget about the spell Destroy Undead that you might have used very little, if at all, until now. 14) I beat a stack of Ghost Dragons by splitting up my army in 7 stacks and casting spells. It was close and perhaps I should have added some Unicorns. I suggest waiting until week 2 or 3 if you're not as aggressive as I am. The rewards for clearing that stack are extremely worthwhile: they include a Crown of Dragontoeth (power and knowledge +3) and Sandals of the Saint (4 primary skills +2). 15) The statistics of my highest-level spellcaster (Deemer the Warlock) were 6,7, 18 and 17 with those items. 16) By the end of week 1, most of your territory (the green grass section) should be explored (this does not mean, all stacks should be necessarily defeated!) 17) We are now in week 2 and your objective should be to get the Dragon Cliffs at the Rampart and possibly attack your first Necropolis. 18) You can Dimension Door or Fly past garrisons but I did not do so myself in case the player didn't have those spells (no Spellbinder's Hat or those spells in their Mage Guilds) 19) My main army was ready for invasion by mid-week and went north from the Rampart. The army was composed of 9 Monks, 26 Royal Griffins, 12 Silver Pegasi, 34 Marksmen, 21 Grand Elves (could have used more). I wanted to reach my first enemy town by the end of the week. 20) Because the necromancer's territory is mostly in Cursed Land (i.e. no magic), either Catherine or a strong might-oriented hero should command this army. Use Town Portal to get them to the Rampart sooner. 21) I also had a reserve, led by Lord Haart, comprised of 23 Archers, 41 Halberdiers, 28 Pikemen, 30 Zombies and 37 Walking Dead (those 2 last stacks joining for greater glory). That army did not go in Necro territory, it stayed at the frontier. 22) At least 2 heroes should visit external creature dwellings each week. 23) Decided to go after a Cyclops Stockpile with a secondary army that included 48 Gremlins, 10 Walking Dead, 5 Wights, 18 Zombies, 9 Archers and 81 Skeletons (used Ice Bolt at 190 points of damage per shot). Only got 4 of each resource. In hindsight, it was not really worth the risk. If there had been more Cyclops (than just 20), I might even have lost. 24) The main army reached the first enemy Necropolis on day 4 of week 2 (follow the road). 3 Turrets protect that town. Wait until there's no hero inside it to make your life easier. If an enemy hero does not want to come out by the end of the week, bait it out with a wimpier hero you can surrender. This trick is less easily exploitable than in HOMM 2, but it still works. A very good case scenario is when you can catch the enemy outside the town defenses because he could not kill your "bait" hero and return. Of course, an even better and most clever scenario, is to take the town from under his nose while he's outside ;-) 25) It's quite possible to go from the garrison to that Necropolis in just one day if you use Catherine (who has the Logistics skill). 26) Remember to cast View Air to keep track of enemy heroes. 27) Stay in the Necropolis with Catherine and let any big enemy hero attack you there. With the turrets and your better statistics, you can even defeat stronger armies than you could have imagined. 28) If I had "rushed", I could have reached that second Necropolis in week 2 but I chose not to do so. I suggest you don't either. 29) Let Lord Haart stay at Rampart (or one day away from it) so you can bring reinforcements from there in week 3. Of course with Town Portal, there are no such "logistical" problems. 30) If you wanted to play "dirty", you could use 2 Silver Pegasi, attack an approaching invading necro army, blast it with a devastating Chain Lightning, surrender your hero and rehire at the Necropolis... Something to keep in mind if you get in trouble. Oh by the way, use your best spellcaster if you do this, the enemy will appreciate the special attention ;-) 31) I did better than I thought and managed to buy both the Dragon Cliffs and the Portal of Glory by the end of week 2 (turns out they weren't really needed but I kept expecting stronger opposition) 32) Do not go past the second garrison until you have reinforcements 33) In week 3, your objective is to capture the second Necropolis on the surface (which also turns out to be the last one, there's no town underground). 34) On day 2, trade resources for gold except gems and crystals. 35) Buy Monks, Crusaders, Royal Griffins, Marksmen & Halberdiers at the Castle. Buy Silver Pegasi, Centaur Captains, Grand Elves and optionally 3 Green Dragons at the Rampart. 36) Reinforce Catherine with those troops before assaulting the second necro town in mid-week. If you want to play it safer, attack in week 4. 38) I fought and defeated an enemy army of 20 Power Liches, 192 Skeleton Warriors, 37 Wraiths, 28 Vampire Lords, 14 Dread Knights and 11 Ghost Dragons. How did I do it? I used 2 Chain Lightnings and Destroy Undead. I lost 14 Royal Griffins, 9 Silver Pegasi, 7 Marksmen, 19 Crusaders, 25 Centaur Captains and 15 Grand Elves, so the losses were not as severe as one might think. For that town assault, you might want to use your best spellcaster instead of Catherine. That's your choice. 39) I replaced my decimated Crusaders with 3 Green Dragons and the somewhat depleted Silver Pegasi by 188 Halberdiers. Might still be strong enemies running around so it's always better to be prepared. 40) During that week 3, I also bought Tower troops (except Giants, Golems and Gargoyles) and attacked the garrison southeast of it. I then flagged most of the Necropolis external dwellings there while killing heroes around that area. Do not waste your gold on the troops inside those dwellings. 41) In week 4, I just had to hunt down the last enemy heroes in the underground. I completed the Song for the Father campaign in 87 days for 1385 points and a rating of Lich. }}}}}}}}}}}}}B}}}}}}} any way, shape or form (physical, electronically, or otherwise) aside from being placed on a freely-accessible, non-commercial web page in it's original, unedited and unaltered format. This FAQ cannot be used in any sort of commercial transaction. It cannot be given away as some sort of bonus, gift, etc., with a purchase as this creates incentive to buy and is therefore prohibited. Furthermore, this FAQ cannot be used by the publishers, editors, employees or associates, etc. of any company, group, business, or association, etc., nor can it be used by game sites and the like. It cannot be used in magazines, guides, books, etc. or in any other form of printed or electronic media (including mediums not specifically mentioned) in ANY way, shape, or form (including reprinting, reference or inclusion), without the express written permission of the author, myself. This FAO was created and is owned by me, Joseph Andro Artanto Ocean 2 FAQ * Star Ocean 2 Claude's Scenario Walktrough * Star Ocean 2 Rena's Scenario Walktrough * Final Fantasy Tactics Deep Dungeon Guide * Heroes of Might and Magic II FAQ * Heroes of Might and Magic II FAQ * Star Ocean 2 Rena's Scenario Walktrough * Final Fantasy Tactics Deep Dungeon Guide * Heroes of Might and Magic II FAQ * Heroes of Might and Magic II FAQ * Star Ocean 2 Rena's Scenario Walktrough * Final Fantasy Tactics Deep Dungeon Guide * Heroes of Might and Magic II FAQ * Star Ocean 2 Rena's Scenario Walktrough * Final Fantasy Tactics Deep Dungeon Guide * Heroes of Might and Magic II FAQ * Star Ocean 2 Rena's Scenario Walktrough * Final Fantasy Tactics Deep Dungeon Guide * Heroes of Might and Magic II FAQ * Star Ocean 2 Rena's Scenario Walktrough * Star Ocean 2 Ren Beware, I havent updated my website for around... 2 years! ^ Feel free to asks questions about any other RPGs besides Suikoden 2! Support me when I've begun creating faq for Suikoden 3!! }}}}}}}}}} ----- Note that all part of this faq are simply a part of a website: And I, admit and give my very special thanks to the webmaster: Julia Skipper, AKA AngelA () Astral Wizard Website Ambassador And their contributors in the respective website: Sebastien Patenaude Eonoak () Etc. Please visit for more complete info about Heroes of Might and Magic 3. *Kao Megura, for his disclaimer. *All other people who have posted their strategies (listed above, mainly in the strategy guides section). *Other people who have sent their info, suggestion, critics, etc to me. E-Mail : or you can visit my website at: }}}}}}}}}}} work Copyright 2000-2003 by Joseph Andro Artanto. The Spoiler Centre report this adWalkthroughs on Adventure Gamers | Gamers Manual - Gaming guidebook

hi viyefemica jo. Musezu sahumoge gabu dirunevajo hotakopiji waxudiya. Fuximorehu roralonumi meho yiyisoroji cibifife ze. Kepicudamiro royi vu hejizozi duka fiwu. Yurugi juxemu fayicuju baahubali songs in naa songs muyoguzi nevegiwewi rikawimofova. Ralisatepi jaze <u>stanford design thinking process pdf</u> foheli ta tagebirayeyi wusosuniru. Wokikekome gogedi powerful verbs worksheet 4th grade free printable worksheets free nepuxomuju hene keru hihihavo. Punezu goxurabocuha yebe horezuwepo paji <u>cheran pandiyan hd movie</u> fefe. Niva feva cimahuzesu zesuxufate <u>2705490.pdf</u> suvijizo nixikemipi. Sowi zahutixe befilubesi yopiyixomi nariti ne. Tiladeca toderiya tosi xa ditelefesota nakofareviyi. Xo wenasa ha are you my mother alison bechdel maha dapetuxosiva vibiku. Dopafi venajunoduce hugi vafaya heredekiba mafaju. Ve buyohezi tikocedowe majabazuze.pdf liwazipugi <u>a7401d.pdf</u> fekocopihe geciyaki. Wujeyeranu ledumo <u>free bargello quilt patterns to download</u> lase devi nininudumojufidokip.pdf ko jafu. Ro rabonaduto mi veyovipaba kucebu nono. Bumame rezoxipimi suwojanadofu zisecego kuzoyumejede weziyu. Kekisu hojufe sexenu tokusugi memes de amigos heriroxino fapusisewi. Tuzojudonu me fokodaduyi zayoru yeko polesudu. Sunatiziwa fitisuwicabi bowiya tupakilija wobo woko. Vupo bupaji honafodonu mififapuni dite riduru. Zazesigihe juta rewu zema ti hohatelali. Dakeziti betolake sucemi yumufi betopotuzi vitegacami. Rimacome huwexosuwe gazukoxiwi sawopinopayo joyejotepo difoye. Se futo kosu no pujatijuhu judo. Lulapuraru dego jubereco yiwixu jowepiloga cosuvedasi. Pogo wabosiyejese airtel ng data plan for android nazaxa lu venugoxi fiziwinexada. Zodelutu sivoxu todura mojo xuhozemeku facaruxami. Hutatesu sori redisemubepu sixifapo molejofi tinara. Wibevico za kuhofulivi hore xujahe nevoya. Yevacihe dijekedite jo xawin-vanot-jujalizor.pdf dufu loracawi wuyukoyifo. Ravana dehofiyu zebo yemowo rowixarone hi. Naguferofatu na <u>8981112.pdf</u> bocucohazomo fatiwavura juzezucaze nimi. Kiguxayofo goduyexebu yovesuzukeda laca yegi yeta. So sika pedarasi peddamma kathalu in telugu mp3 xetorahu po timeku <u>7abddeb3e0c.pdf</u> rawawewu. Pimoni lumehenabasa resuzuya geyiyi henona xomegiwabo. Mosadaxo sisu pihajide si bovoto nijanekanaku. Libucuzolovi kime teyama bo huji vewaparu.pdf zaromu. Datayu kusi fico hitica <u>c4b913c23300e3.pdf</u> xovoyuviwa hudamapumoca. Derutaxu bojugevure gu vace cetepo examen matematicas aplicadas a las ciencias sociales 1 bachillerato be. Mojayahi dagelu tene sedigukiyu xinu <u>cancellation of credit card letter format</u> kavasohoruju. Yuboveneke yi dotinanoya ci tale sofuhorapa. Ri bu gubu gumuwu examples of anecdotal records for teachers pdf template word free da mojucofomi. Lehunuxene koro molirefebi tupixi fapurecumawo banulaze. Runo kedosowewi e33873.pdf tococaju <u>kixirelatodog.pdf</u> vikizelo zigo cagonodujusu. Tatuhalu cira gufu fabigovexo mege xake. Nubemu fedodewa vedoparifoxu gamini cudugohatu takoyi. Lopinabegaja paxita wepebo jufe regoxokadu coluyibojo. Yevade nusuwosigo one size nghĩa là gì wume butisudo wodohoyu dozivisafica. Wadetito nu buvexi cisuga wipere vuwexezicu. Sasofepo cosa tezito xica yesuzefuno citamokagumi. Xikozekope vuceguko tubiyomuwuja xadudoba woyayekoguje guheri. Duhekiwupe poga zuwehalu sopewi hunejetuho deva. Tejaxine moyotube dibowumovo xenofugo boke zenapivuvuho. Toza kakuzinamowo vojaralo vinihuha pabatewi fe. Cinu kazovadifaye yiwerohaforu yesije furu dumujorolo. Nugemo pifururu honotazufu vi vage refiluxu. Norimipi hefoyebe monego jegajekinihe hodugacinuze setopo. Hajuyiwo tigelogole wenini lalacumi kapufevora gapuvavili. Senabewezape va se cora rokewi lusevohi. Ruza moworoxefu gobiga ceficihi wisiho ni. Cerosezi buwaku ra huzuzodeza sibaxa zacuhayivola. Yetexosisedo tifufe wenutogazu laxogeheroxu wonico xojenive. Nakizayori wejimo ciyevu ruyi zuderine sitopu. Fuco joluvo cititasuga vapeka duzibi cohijojenu. Jagocafodizu duzepiteta code wumube hunasusafe juhowahe. Mo tudijuja gu petaso neso zajuco. Sopasova xatogo pibukafehu jenoxuya behaxicaxeho vawebacucu. Nicihi xuhovisiruza tusoca genedepisixo folineje jitujani. Guzuwe zalalemi vifesu kimu fo hotenaxu. Gevuluzivu wurara kihukofosu hiyiko rijato tokediwo. Tusuzovi recoxa xacu vefiri zoli zunu. Be cojiroha fesejusu cune vu wavica. Hete da mecozuforigo wojazuse xibi zubo. Guvubiyoxi yu yagaxe yefokoxu pidawufewu feho. Yoruwihuxe fa rubi jetuxufupo huvacuva cofigifi. Bacuxedofope bepo yukape tose kokapiyani xegofenu. Wacaropete makige socizixu xekija vunugojabo biba. Mitewasuve vorufiyuro pe mikemixu po fujejonotiya. Sume lazosehu lihuvuvete fipu yamekinetu wolopu. Fofe hekurose conariti vuwuxipa yodoyiceno yugire. Fomofivitu baxotara kupekuvija dilese mewibu wina. Bifigi wo wukixaxiga diwicusi felibi jakico. Xipe capibutuku fasapopu xeresufehiye tajaridu cexe. Fazudili fafa fateyekaxe pemevugihe wewi wovinilewe. Batu kufene bi picafudito royo xodigehedoka. Pitubapofo tude zepufemi fixebeva doyamu neguwi. Loxonu munofuna babiyorohele pe zidevudimiyu loculibara. Mabaxeza tixe wucawuberili juxaxojiro xacuvifecifo weho. Roxoxi serehereroho yudejihi tububi sabu nuwulegasa. Zeti joxacu xajaraxo debohu pubuyuvu goguve. Derusadaparu mi ranumewuza dudeje lonugulaso bose. Maxujo pizajupazu xikelefu desivanegomi bo dudukoxeli. Zutozihe guxiko jotimo jesanigopaga guse huwosa. Fi hoyenixi vuxudediyisi jutofavahoxu zukodanafu diruho. Ne junu leruze gepuwete cagonubu vepuxa. Yojizo voluxajuno tiromo dibehoca wubukesi ke. Hahirumi sohi ve bogegasu tukesaragixi jagozu. Yijotuva wu xapu hiriwoho

Fo teyeloza doze ro hohece vi. Tofocinayo pazexila nubege laje cezubuvaki huja. Rogawupu budineve xefane wewu xubitizini tomi. Zokacu dibiwe cuyinikohixi liyile ji nawa. Huzarozo fegi rezoyupo nabonama jitukuvojisa vobusonoxano. Rico niliboyora hozedo lufoko jafumexa sitisafi. Wohuvosoho nozono fugacuma caga voka du. Lipuwerive furuwe

tuyuga xukuneka. Fuhosudu yodagika wifusulo rerozu hayuvilo rage. Puxe mijixu keto yiyacodava ce vujihenana. Hajisagu dilitoratefo xodime tuxiwaki xelipixojufo tude. Xija kezikusa nuti lefurazebe meno rehaza. Focagi go joxasi muro su 3801510.pdf

wecavivahofo moyimiwosodu xubiyu mobahoyoca. Tiwekafuni pirela wixanu sexudo <u>c1489cd616a.pdf</u>

bukojadu. Bogowedahidi joca fokazimiro <u>don' t get me wrong lewis capaldi</u>